Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

August 31, 2020

Module E: Solving Systems of Linear Equations

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

How can we solve systems of linear equations?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

At the end of this module, students will be able to...

- **E1. Systems as matrices.** ... translate back and forth between a system of linear equations, a vector equation, and the corresponding augmented matrix.
- **E2. Row reduction.** ... explain why a matrix isn't in reduced row echelon form, and put a matrix in reduced row echelon form.
- **E3. Systems of linear equations.** ... compute the solution set for a system of linear equations or a vector equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Readiness Assurance Outcomes

Before beginning this module, each student should be able to...

- Determine if a system to a two-variable system of linear equations will have zero, one, or infinitely-many solutions by graphing.

- Find the unique solution to a two-variable system of linear equations by back-substitution.

- Describe sets using set-builder notation, and check if an element is a member of a set described by set-builder notation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

The following resources will help you prepare for this module.

- Systems of linear equations (Khan Academy): `http://bit.ly/2l21etm`
- Solving linear systems with substitution (Khan Academy): `http://bit.ly/1SlMpix`
- Set builder notation: `https://youtu.be/xnfUZ-NTsCE`

Module E Section 1

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: In this module, we will learn how to solve all systems of equations. Today, we will learn how to write the solution sets using set builder notation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.1

A **linear equation** is an equation of the variables x_i of the form

$$a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 + \cdots + a_nx_n = b.$$

A **solution** for a linear equation is a Euclidean vector

$$\begin{bmatrix} s_1 \\ s_2 \\ \vdots \\ s_n \end{bmatrix}$$

that satisfies

$$a_1s_1 + a_2s_2 + \cdots + a_ns_n = b$$

(that is, a Euclidean vector that can be plugged into the equation).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.2
In previous classes you likely used the variables x, y, z in equations. However, since this course often deals with equations of four or more variables, we will often write our variables as x_i, and assume $x = x_1, y = x_2, z = x_3, w = x_4$ when convenient.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.3

A **system of linear equations** (or a **linear system** for short) is a collection of one or more linear equations.

$$
\begin{aligned}
a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \ldots + a_{1n}x_n &= b_1 \\
a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \ldots + a_{2n}x_n &= b_2 \\
\vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad\qquad \vdots \quad\ \ \vdots \\
a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \ldots + a_{mn}x_n &= b_m
\end{aligned}
$$

Its **solution set** is given by

$$
\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \\ s_2 \\ \vdots \\ s_n \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; \begin{bmatrix} s_1 \\ s_2 \\ \vdots \\ s_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ is a solution to all equations in the system} \right\}.
$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.4

When variables in a large linear system are missing, we prefer to write the system in one of the following standard forms:

Original linear system:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 3x_3 &= 3 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\ -x_2 + x_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Verbose standard form:

$$\begin{aligned} 1x_1 + 0x_2 + 3x_3 &= 3 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\ 0x_1 - 1x_2 + 1x_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Concise standard form:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 \quad\quad + 3x_3 &= 3 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\ - x_2 + x_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.5

It will often be convenient to think of a system of equations as a vector equation.

By applying vector operations and equating components, it is straightforward to see that the vector equation

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

is equivalent to the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 \quad\quad\quad + 3x_3 &= 3 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\ - x_2 + x_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.6

A linear system is **consistent** if its solution set is non-empty (that is, there exists a solution for the system). Otherwise it is **inconsistent**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Fact E.7

All linear systems are one of the following:

- **Consistent with one solution**: its solution set contains a single vector, e.g.

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

- **Consistent with infinitely-many solutions**: its solution set contains

  infinitely many vectors, e.g. $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 - 3a \\ a \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

- **Inconsistent**: its solution set is the empty set $\{\} = \emptyset$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.8 *(∼10 min)* All inconsistent linear systems contain a logical **contradiction**. Find a contradiction in this system to show that its solution set is $\emptyset$.

$$-x + 2y = 5$$
$$2x - 4y = 6$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.9 (∼10 min) Consider the following consistent linear system.

$$-x + 2y = -3$$
$$2x - 4y = 6$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.9 *(∼10 min)* Consider the following consistent linear system.

$$-x + 2y = -3$$
$$2x - 4y = 6$$

Part 1: Find three different solutions for this system.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.9 *(~10 min)* Consider the following consistent linear system.

$$-x + 2y = -3$$
$$2x - 4y = 6$$

Part 1: Find three different solutions for this system.

Part 2: Let $y = a$ where a is an arbitrary real number, then find an expression for x_1 in terms of a. Use this to write the solution set $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ a \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$ for the linear system.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.10 *(∼10 min)* Consider the following linear system.

$$\begin{aligned} x + 2y \quad - \quad w &= 3 \\ z + 4w &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Describe the solution set

$$\left\{ \left. \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ a \\ ? \\ b \end{bmatrix} \right| a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

to the linear system by setting $y = a$ and $w = b$, and then solving for x and y.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to write the solution sets of systems of equations using set builder notation.

Module E Section 2

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn

- How to represent systems of equations in different ways (Standard E1)

- How to use (augmented) matrices to turn a complicated system into a simpler
  system so we can describe the solution set (Standard E2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation E.11

Solving linear systems of two variables by graphing or substitution is reasonable for two-variable systems, but these simple techniques won't usually cut it for equations with more than two variables or more than two equations. For example,

$$-2x_1 - 4x_2 + x_3 - 4x_4 = -8$$
$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 2x_3 + 12x_4 = -1$$
$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 8x_4 = 1$$

has the exact same solution set as the system in the previous activity, but we'll want to learn new techniques to compute these solutions efficiently.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.12

The only important information in a linear system are its coefficients and constants.

Original linear system: Verbose standard form: Coefficients/constants:

$$x_1 + 3x_3 = 3$$
$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$
$$-x_2 + x_3 = -2$$

$$1x_1 + 0x_2 + 3x_3 = 3$$
$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$
$$0x_1 - 1x_2 + 1x_3 = -2$$

$$\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -2 \end{array}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.13

A system of m linear equations with n variables is often represented by writing its coefficients and constants in an **augmented matrix**.

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \ldots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1$$
$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \ldots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2$$
$$\vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots$$
$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \ldots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & b_1 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} & b_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} & b_m \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Example E.14

The corresponding augmented matrix for this system is obtained by simply writing the coefficients and constants in matrix form.

Linear system:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 3x_3 &= 3 \\ 3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 &= 0 \\ -x_2 + x_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Augmented matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Vector equation:

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.15

Two systems of linear equations (and their corresponding augmented matrices) are said to be **equivalent** if they have the same solution set.

For example, both of these systems share the same solution set $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 = 1 \qquad\qquad\qquad 3x_1 - 2x_2 = 1$$
$$x_1 + 4x_2 = 5 \qquad\qquad\qquad 4x_1 + 2x_2 = 6$$

Therefore these augmented matrices are equivalent, which we denote with $\sim$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.16 *(∼10 min)* Following are seven procedures used to manipulate an augmented matrix. Label the procedures that would result in an equivalent augmented matrix as **valid**, and label the procedures that might change the solution set of the corresponding linear system as **invalid**.

a) Swap two rows.

b) Swap two columns.

c) Add a constant to every term in a row.

d) Multiply a row by a nonzero constant.

e) Add a constant multiple of one row to another row.

f) Replace a column with zeros.

g) Replace a row with zeros.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition E.17

The following **row operations** produce equivalent augmented matrices:

1. Swap two rows, for example, $R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Multiply a row by a nonzero constant, for example, $2R_1 \rightarrow R_1$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 2(1) & 2(2) & 2(3) \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

3. Add a constant multiple of one row to another row, for example,
   $R_2 - 4R_1 \rightarrow R_2$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 - 4(1) & 5 - 4(2) & 6 - 4(3) \end{bmatrix}$$

Whenever two matrices A, B are equivalent (so whenever we do any of these operations), we write $A \sim B$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.18 *(~10 min)* Consider the following (equivalent) linear systems.

(A)

$$\begin{aligned} x + 2y + z &= 3 \\ -2x - 3y - z &= -5 \\ 2x + 5y + 4z &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

(C)

$$\begin{aligned} x \quad - z &= 1 \\ y + z &= 1 \\ y + 2z &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

(E)

$$\begin{aligned} x \quad - z &= 1 \\ y + z &= 1 \\ z &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(B)

$$\begin{aligned} 2x + 5y + 4z &= 10 \\ -2x - 3y - z &= -5 \\ x + 2y + z &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

(D)

$$\begin{aligned} x + 2y + z &= 3 \\ y + z &= 1 \\ 2x + 5y + 4z &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

(F)

$$\begin{aligned} x + 2y + z &= 3 \\ y + z &= 1 \\ y + 2z &= 4 \end{aligned}$$

Rank the six linear systems from most complicated to simplest.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.19 (~5 min) We can rewrite the previous in terms of equivalences of augmented matrices

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & 4 & | & 10 \\ -2 & -3 & -1 & | & -5 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} ① & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ -2 & -3 & -1 & | & -5 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 & | & 10 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} ① & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & | & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 4 & | & 10 \end{bmatrix} \sim$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} ① & 2 & 1 & | & 3 \\ 0 & ① & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & | & 4 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} ① & 0 & -1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & ① & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & | & 4 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} ① & 0 & -1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & ① & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & ① & | & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Determine the row operation(s) necessary in each step to transform the most complicated system's augmented matrix into the simplest.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.20

A matrix is in **reduced row echelon form** (**RREF**) if

1. The leading term (first nonzero term) of each nonzero row is a 1. Call these terms **pivots**.

2. Each pivot is to the right of every higher pivot.

3. Each term above or below a pivot is zero.

4. All rows of zeroes are at the bottom of the matrix.

Every matrix has a unique reduced row echelon form. If A is a matrix, we write RREF(A) for the reduced row echelon form of that matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned

- How to represent systems of equations in different ways (Standard E1)
- How to use (augmented) matrices to turn a complicated system into a simpler system so we can describe the solution set (Standard E2).

Next class we will learn how to put a matrix in reduced row echelon form (Standard E2).

Module E Section 3

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to put a matrix in reduced row echelon form (Standard E2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.21 (∼15 min) Recall that a matrix is in **reduced row echelon form** (**RREF**) if

1. The leading term (first nonzero term) of each nonzero row is a 1. Call these terms **pivots**.
2. Each pivot is to the right of every higher pivot.
3. Each term above or below a pivot is zero.
4. All rows of zeroes are at the bottom of the matrix.

(A)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(C)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(E)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 7 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(B)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(D)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & | & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & | & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

(F)

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

For each matrix, circle the leading terms, and label it as RREF or not RREF. For

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.22
In practice, if we simply need to convert a matrix into reduced row echelon form,
we use technology to do so.

However, it is also important to understand the **Gauss-Jordan elimination**
algorithm that a computer or calculator uses to convert a matrix (augmented or
not) into reduced row echelon form. Understanding this algorithm will help us
better understand how to interpret the results in many applications we use it for in
Module V.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.23 (~8 min) Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & -1 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -3 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which row operation is the best choice for the first move in converting to RREF?

(a) Add row 3 to row 2 ($R_2 + R_3 \rightarrow R_2$)

(b) Add row 2 to row 3 ($R_3 + R_2 \rightarrow R_3$)

(c) Swap row 1 to row 2 ($R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$)

(d) Add -2 row 2 to row 1 ($R_1 - 2R_2 \rightarrow R_1$)

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.24 *(∼7 min)* Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} \textcircled{1} & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 6 & -1 & 6 \\ -1 & -3 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which row operation is the best choice for the next move in converting to RREF?

(a) Add row 1 to row 3 $(R_3 + R_1 \rightarrow R_3)$

(b) Add -2 row 1 to row 2 $(R_2 - 2R_1 \rightarrow R_2)$

(c) Add 2 row 2 to row 3 $(R_3 + 2R_2 \rightarrow R_3)$

(d) Add 2 row 3 to row 2 $(R_2 + 2R_3 \rightarrow R_2)$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.25 (~5 min) Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} ① & 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which row operation is the best choice for the next move in converting to RREF?

(a) Add row 1 to row 2 ($R_2 + R_1 \rightarrow R_2$)

(b) Add -1 row 3 to row 2 ($R_2 - R_3 \rightarrow R_2$)

(c) Add -1 row 2 to row 3 ($R_3 - R_2 \rightarrow R_3$)

(d) Add row 2 to row 1 ($R_1 + R_2 \rightarrow R_1$)

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.26 *(∼10 min)* Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.26 *(∼10 min)* Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Perform three row operations to produce a matrix closer to RREF.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.26 *(∼10 min)* Consider the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Perform three row operations to produce a matrix closer to RREF.
Part 2: Finish putting it in RREF.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.27 *(∼10 min)* Consider the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 1 & 6 & 1 \\ -1 & -3 & -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Compute RREF(A).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.28 (∼10 min) Consider the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 2 & -4 \\ -2 & -4 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 6 & -1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Compute RREF(A).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.29
A video example of how to perform the Gauss-Jordan Elimination algorithm by hand is available at https://youtu.be/Cq0Nxk2dhhU.

Practicing several exercises on your own using this method is strongly recommended.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.30 *(∼10 min)* Free browser-based technologies for mathematical computation are available online.

- Go to https://octave-online.net.
- Type A=sym([1 3 4 ; 2 5 7]) and press Enter to store the matrix
  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ in the variable A.
  - The symbolic function sym is used to calculate precise answers rather than floating-point approximations.
  - The vertical bar in an augmented matrix does not affect row operations, so the RREF of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & | & 2 \\ 2 & 5 & | & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ may be computed in the same way.
- Type rref(A) and press Enter to compute the reduced row echelon form of A.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to put a matrix in reduced row echelon form (Standard E2).

Module E Section 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn

- How to write the solution set of a linear system when there are infinitely many solutions

- How to put together everything we have learned to solve any system of linear equations.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark E.31

We will frequently need to know the reduced row echelon form of matrices during class, so feel free to use Octave-Online.net to compute RREF efficiently.

You may alternatively use the calculator you will use during assessments. Be sure to use fractions mode to compute exact solutions rather than floating-point approximations.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.32 *(~10 min)* Consider the system of equations.

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 13x_3 = 6$$
$$2x_1 - 2x_2 + 10x_3 = 2$$
$$-x_1 + 3x_2 - 6x_3 = 11$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.32 *(∼10 min)* Consider the system of equations.

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 13x_3 = 6$$
$$2x_1 - 2x_2 + 10x_3 = 2$$
$$-x_1 + 3x_2 - 6x_3 = 11$$

Part 1: Convert this to an augmented matrix and use technology to compute its reduced row echelon form:

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.32 *(∼10 min)* Consider the system of equations.

$$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 13x_3 = 6$$
$$2x_1 - 2x_2 + 10x_3 = 2$$
$$-x_1 + 3x_2 - 6x_3 = 11$$

Part 1: Convert this to an augmented matrix and use technology to compute its reduced row echelon form:

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 2: Use the RREF matrix to write a linear system equivalent to the original system. Then find its solution set.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.33 *(∼10 min)* Consider the vector equation

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 13 \\ 10 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.33 *(∼10 min)* Consider the vector equation

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 13 \\ 10 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Convert this to an augmented matrix and use technology to compute its reduced row echelon form:

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & \Big| & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity E.33 *(∼10 min)* Consider the vector equation

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 13 \\ 10 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Convert this to an augmented matrix and use technology to compute its reduced row echelon form:

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \\ ? & ? & ? & | & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 2: Use the RREF matrix to write a linear system equivalent to the original system. Then find its solution set.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.34 *(~10 min)* Consider the following linear system.

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 1$$
$$2x_1 + 4x_2 + 8x_3 = 0$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.34 *(~10 min)* Consider the following linear system.

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 1$$
$$2x_1 + 4x_2 + 8x_3 = 0$$

Part 1: Find its corresponding augmented matrix A and use technology to find RREF(A).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.34 ($\sim$10 min) Consider the following linear system.

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 1$$
$$2x_1 + 4x_2 + 8x_3 = 0$$

Part 1: Find its corresponding augmented matrix A and use technology to find RREF(A).

Part 2: How many solutions do these linear systems have?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.35 (~10 min) Consider the simple linear system equivalent to the system from the previous activity:

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \quad = 4$$
$$x_3 = -1$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.35 (~10 min) Consider the simple linear system equivalent to the system from the previous activity:

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \quad = 4$$
$$x_3 = -1$$

Part 1: Let $x_1 = a$ and write the solution set in the form $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.35 *(∼10 min)* Consider the simple linear system equivalent to the system from the previous activity:

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \qquad = 4$$
$$x_3 = -1$$

Part 1: Let $x_1 = a$ and write the solution set in the form $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$.

Part 2: Let $x_2 = b$ and write the solution set in the form $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ b \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \middle| b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.35 *(∼10 min)* Consider the simple linear system equivalent to the system from the previous activity:

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \qquad = 4$$
$$x_3 = -1$$

Part 1: Let $x_1 = a$ and write the solution set in the form $\left\{ \left. \begin{bmatrix} a \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \right| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$.

Part 2: Let $x_2 = b$ and write the solution set in the form $\left\{ \left. \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ b \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \right| b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$.

Part 3: Which of these was easier? What features of the RREF matrix $\begin{bmatrix} \boxed{1} & 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & \boxed{1} & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ caused this?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition E.36

Recall that the pivots of a matrix in RREF form are the leading 1s in each non-zero row.

The pivot columns in an augmented matrix correspond to the **bound variables** in the system of equations (x_1, x_3 below). The remaining variables are called **free variables** (x_2 below).

$$\begin{bmatrix} \textcircled{1} & 2 & 0 & \bigm| & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & \textcircled{1} & \bigm| & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

To efficiently solve a system in RREF form, assign letters to the free variables, and then solve for the bound variables.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity E.37 *(∼10 min)* Find the solution set for the system

$$2x_1 - 2x_2 - 6x_3 + x_4 - x_5 = 3$$
$$-x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4 + 2x_5 = -3$$
$$x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 + x_5 = 2$$

by row-reducing its augmented matrix, and then assigning letters to the free
variables (given by non-pivot columns) and solving for the bound variables (given
by pivot columns) in the corresponding linear system.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we put together everything we have learned previously and learned how to solve any system of linear equations.

Module V: Vector Spaces

What is a vector space?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

At the end of this module, students will be able to...

V1. Vector spaces. ... explain why a given set with defined addition and scalar multiplication does satisfy a given vector space property, but nonetheless isn't a vector space.

V2. Linear combinations. ... determine if a Euclidean vector can be written as a linear combination of a given set of Euclidean vectors by solving an appropriate vector equation.

V3. Spanning sets. ... determine if a set of Euclidean vectors spans $\mathbb{R}^n$ by solving appropriate vector equations.

V4. Subspaces. ... determine if a subset of $\mathbb{R}^n$ is a subspace or not.

V5. Linear independence. ... determine if a set of Euclidean vectors is linearly dependent or independent by solving an appropriate vector equation.

V6. Basis verification. ... explain why a set of Euclidean vectors is or is not a basis of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

V7. Basis computation. ... compute a basis for the subspace spanned by a given set of Euclidean vectors, and determine the dimension of the subspace.

V8. Polynomial and Matrix computation. ... answer questions about vector spaces of polynomials or matrices.

V9. Basis of solution space. ... find a basis for the solution set of a homogeneous system of equations.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E

Module V

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Readiness Assurance Outcomes

Before beginning this module, each student should be able to...

- Use set builder notation to describe sets of vectors.

- Add Euclidean vectors and multiply Euclidean vectors by scalars.

- Add polynomials and multiply polynomials by scalars.

- Perform basic manipulations of augmented matrices and linear systems **E1,E2,E3**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

The following resources will help you prepare for this module.

- Set Builder Notation: https://youtu.be/xnfUZ-NTsCE
- Adding and subtracting Euclidean vectors (Khan Acaemdy): http://bit.ly/2y8AOwa
- Linear combinations of Euclidean vectors (Khan Academy): http://bit.ly/2nK3wne
- Adding and subtracting polynomials (Khan Academy): http://bit.ly/2d5SLGZ

Module V Section 1

Today's goals: Today we will explore what properties are shared by $\mathbb{R}^1$ and $\mathbb{R}^2$ with an eye towards generalizing to higher dimensions.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.1

Several properties of the real numbers, such as commutivity:

$$x + y = y + x$$

also hold for Euclidean vectors with multiple components:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.2 *(∼20 min)* Consider each of the following properties of the real numbers $\mathbb{R}^1$. Label each property as **valid** if the property also holds for two-dimensional Euclidean vectors $\vec{u}, \vec{v}, \vec{w} \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and scalars $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, and **invalid** if it does not.

1. $\vec{u} + (\vec{v} + \vec{w}) = (\vec{u} + \vec{v}) + \vec{w}$.

2. $\vec{u} + \vec{v} = \vec{v} + \vec{u}$.

3. There exists some $\vec{z}$ where $\vec{v} + \vec{z} = \vec{v}$.

4. There exists some $-\vec{v}$ where $\vec{v} + (-\vec{v}) = \vec{z}$.

5. If $\vec{u} \neq \vec{v}$, then $\frac{1}{2}(\vec{u} + \vec{v})$ is the only vector equally distant from both $\vec{u}$ and $\vec{v}$

6. $a(b\vec{v}) = (ab)\vec{v}$.

7. $1\vec{v} = \vec{v}$.

8. If $\vec{u} \neq \vec{0}$, then there exists some scalar c such that $c\vec{u} = \vec{v}$.

9. $a(\vec{u} + \vec{v}) = a\vec{u} + a\vec{v}$.

10. $(a + b)\vec{v} = a\vec{v} + b\vec{v}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.3

A **vector space** V is any collection of mathematical objects with associated addition $\oplus$ and scalar multiplication $\odot$ operations that satisfy the following properties. Let $\vec{u}, \vec{v}, \vec{w}$ belong to V, and let a, b be scalar numbers.

- **Addition is associative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus (\vec{v} \oplus \vec{w}) = (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) \oplus \vec{w}$.

- **Addition is commutative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v} = \vec{v} \oplus \vec{u}$.

- **Additive identity exists:** There exists some $\vec{z}$ where $\vec{v} \oplus \vec{z} = \vec{v}$.

- **Additive inverses exist:** There exists some $-\vec{v}$ where $\vec{v} \oplus (-\vec{v}) = \vec{z}$.

- **Scalar multiplication is associative:**
  $a \odot (b \odot \vec{v}) = (ab) \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar multiplication identity exists:** $1 \odot \vec{v} = \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over vector addition:**
  $a \odot (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) = a \odot \vec{u} \oplus a \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over scalar addition:**
  $(a + b) \odot \vec{v} = a \odot \vec{v} \oplus b \odot \vec{v}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.4
Every **Euclidean vector space**

$$\mathbb{R}^n = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \middle| x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

satisfies all eight requirements for the usual definitions of addition and scalar
multiplication, but we will also study other types of vector spaces.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.5

The space of $m \times n$ **matrices**

$$M_{m,n} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix} \middle| a_{11}, \ldots, a_{mn} \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

satisfies all eight requirements for component-wise addition and scalar multiplication.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Remark V.6

Every Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^n$ is a vector space, but there are other examples of vector spaces as well.

For example, consider the set $\mathbb{C}$ of complex numbers with the usual defintions of addition and scalar multiplication, and let $\vec{u} = a + b\mathrm{i}$, $\vec{v} = c + d\mathrm{i}$, and $\vec{w} = e + f\mathrm{i}$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\vec{u} + (\vec{v} + \vec{w}) &= (a + b\mathrm{i}) + ((c + d\mathrm{i}) + (e + f\mathrm{i})) \\
&= (a + b\mathrm{i}) + ((c + e) + (d + f)\mathrm{i}) \\
&= (a + c + e) + (b + d + f)\mathrm{i} \\
&= ((a + c) + (b + d)\mathrm{i}) + (e + f\mathrm{i}) \\
&= (\vec{u} + \vec{v}) + \vec{w}
\end{aligned}
$$

All eight properties can be verified in this way.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Remark V.7

The following sets are just a few examples of vector spaces, with the usual/natural operations for addition and scalar multiplication.

- $\mathbb{R}^n$: Euclidean vectors with n components.

- $\mathbb{C}$: Complex numbers.

- $M_{m,n}$: Matrices of real numbers with m rows and n columns.

- $\mathcal{P}^n$: Polynomials of degree n or less.

- $\mathcal{P}$: Polynomials of any degree.

- $C(\mathbb{R})$: Real-valued continuous functions.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we came up with a set of properties shared by all $\mathbb{R}^n$ and used these to define **vector spaces** (Standard V1). Next class, we wll practice determining when other sets are or are not vector spaces.

Module V Section 2

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will practice showing when a set with given operations is or is not a vector space (Standard V1).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Remark V.8

Previously, we defined a **vector space** V to be any collection of mathematical objects with associated addition and scalar multiplication operations that satisfy the following eight properties for all $\vec{u}, \vec{v}, \vec{w}$ in V, and all scalars (i.e. real numbers) a, b.

- **Addition is associative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus (\vec{v} \oplus \vec{w}) = (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) \oplus \vec{w}$.

- **Addition is commutative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v} = \vec{v} \oplus \vec{u}$.

- **Additive identity exists:** There exists some $\vec{z}$ where $\vec{v} \oplus \vec{z} = \vec{v}$.

- **Additive inverses exist:** There exists some $-\vec{v}$ where $\vec{v} \oplus (-\vec{v}) = \vec{z}$.

- **Scalar multiplication is associative:**
  $a \odot (b \odot \vec{v}) = (ab) \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar multiplication identity exists:** $1 \odot \vec{v} = \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over vector addition:**
  $a \odot (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) = a \odot \vec{u} \oplus a \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over scalar addition:**
  $(a + b) \odot \vec{v} = a \odot \vec{v} \oplus b \odot \vec{v}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.9 *(∼20 min)* Consider the set $V = \{(x, y) \mid y = e^x\}$ with operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (c x_1, y_1^c)$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.9 *($\sim$20 min)* Consider the set $V = \{(x, y) \,|\, y = e^x\}$ with operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (c x_1, y_1^c)$$

Part 1: Show that V satisfies the distributive property

$$(a + b) \odot (x_1, y_1) = (a \odot (x_1, y_1)) \oplus (b \odot (x_1, y_1))$$

by simplifying both sides and verifying they are the same expression.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.9 *(∼20 min)* Consider the set $V = \{(x, y) \,|\, y = e^x\}$ with operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (c x_1, y_1^c)$$

Part 1: Show that V satisfies the distributive property

$$(a + b) \odot (x_1, y_1) = (a \odot (x_1, y_1)) \oplus (b \odot (x_1, y_1))$$

by simplifying both sides and verifying they are the same expression.

Part 2: Show that V contains an additive identity element satisfying

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus \vec{z} = (x_1, y_1)$$

for all $(x_1, y_1) \in V$ by choosing appropriate values for $\vec{z} = (\,?\,,\,?\,)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Remark V.10

It turns out $V = \{(x, y) \mid y = e^x\}$ with operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (cx_1, y_1^c)$$

satisifes all eight properties.

- **Addition is associative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus (\vec{v} \oplus \vec{w}) = (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) \oplus \vec{w}$.

- **Addition is commutative:**
  $\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v} = \vec{v} \oplus \vec{u}$.

- **Additive identity exists:** There
  exists some $\vec{z}$ where $\vec{v} \oplus \vec{z} = \vec{v}$.

- **Additive inverses exist:** There
  exists some $-\vec{v}$ where
  $\vec{v} \oplus (-\vec{v}) = \vec{z}$.

- **Scalar multiplication is
  associative:**
  $a \odot (b \odot \vec{v}) = (ab) \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar multiplication identity
  exists:** $1 \odot \vec{v} = \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over
  vector addition:**
  $a \odot (\vec{u} \oplus \vec{v}) = a \odot \vec{u} \oplus a \odot \vec{v}$.

- **Scalar mult. distributes over
  scalar addition:**
  $(a + b) \odot \vec{v} = a \odot \vec{v} \oplus b \odot \vec{v}$.

Thus, V is a vector space.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.11 (~15 min) Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + y_1 + x_2 + y_2, x_1^2 + x_2^2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (x_1^c, y_1 + c - 1).$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.11 (~15 min) Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + y_1 + x_2 + y_2, x_1^2 + x_2^2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (x_1^c, y_1 + c - 1).$$

Part 1: Show that 1 is the scalar multiplication identity element by simplifying $1 \odot (x, y)$ to (x, y).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.11 (~15 min) Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + y_1 + x_2 + y_2, x_1^2 + x_2^2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (x_1^c, y_1 + c - 1).$$

Part 1: Show that 1 is the scalar multiplication identity element by simplifying $1 \odot (x, y)$ to (x, y).

Part 2: Show that V does not have an additive identity element by showing that $(0, -1) \oplus \vec{z} \neq (0, -1)$ no matter how $\vec{z} = (z, w)$ is chosen.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.11 (~15 min) Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + y_1 + x_2 + y_2, x_1^2 + x_2^2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (x_1^c, y_1 + c - 1).$$

Part 1: Show that 1 is the scalar multiplication identity element by simplifying $1 \odot (x, y)$ to (x, y).

Part 2: Show that V does not have an additive identity element by showing that $(0, -1) \oplus \vec{z} \neq (0, -1)$ no matter how $\vec{z} = (z, w)$ is chosen.

Part 3: Is V a vector space?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.12 *(~15 min)* Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + 3y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (cx_1, cy_1).$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.12 *(∼15 min)* Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + 3y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (cx_1, cy_1).$$

Part 1: Show that scalar multiplication distributes over vector addition, i.e.

$$c \odot ((x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2)) = c \odot (x_1, y_1) \oplus c \odot (x_2, y_2)$$

for **all** $c \in \mathbb{R}$, $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) \in V$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.12 *(∼15 min)* Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + 3y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (cx_1, cy_1).$$

Part 1: Show that scalar multiplication distributes over vector addition, i.e.

$$c \odot ((x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2)) = c \odot (x_1, y_1) \oplus c \odot (x_2, y_2)$$

for **all** $c \in \mathbb{R}$, $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) \in V$.

Part 2: Show that vector addition is not associative, i.e.

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus ((x_2, y_2) \oplus (x_3, y_3)) \neq ((x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2)) \oplus (x_3, y_3)$$

for **some** vectors $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3) \in V$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.12 *($\sim$15 min)* Let $V = \{(x, y) \mid x, y \in \mathbb{R}\}$ have operations defined by

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + 3y_2) \qquad c \odot (x_1, y_1) = (cx_1, cy_1).$$

Part 1: Show that scalar multiplication distributes over vector addition, i.e.

$$c \odot ((x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2)) = c \odot (x_1, y_1) \oplus c \odot (x_2, y_2)$$

for **all** $c \in \mathbb{R}$, $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2) \in V$.

Part 2: Show that vector addition is not associative, i.e.

$$(x_1, y_1) \oplus ((x_2, y_2) \oplus (x_3, y_3)) \neq ((x_1, y_1) \oplus (x_2, y_2)) \oplus (x_3, y_3)$$

for **some** vectors $(x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3) \in V$.

Part 3: Is V a vector space?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we practiced showing when a set with given operations is or is not a vector space (Standard V1).

Module V Section 3

Today's goals: Today we will begin exploring the notions of **linear combinations** and **span**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.13

A **linear combination** of a set of vectors $\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \ldots, \vec{v}_m\}$ is given by $c_1\vec{v}_1 + c_2\vec{v}_2 + \cdots + c_m\vec{v}_m$ for any choice of scalar multiples $c_1, c_2, \ldots, c_m$.

For example, we can say $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ is a linear combination of the vectors $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ since

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.14

The **span** of a set of vectors is the collection of all linear combinations of that set:

$$\mathrm{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \ldots, \vec{v}_m\} = \{c_1\vec{v}_1 + c_2\vec{v}_2 + \cdots + c_m\vec{v}_m \mid c_i \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

For example:

$$\mathrm{span}\left\{\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right\} = \left\{ a\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + b\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, a, b \in \mathbb{R}\right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.15 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.15 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Part 1: Sketch
$$1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad 0 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad \text{and } -2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$
in the *xy* plane.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.15 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Part 1: Sketch

$$1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad 0 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \qquad \text{and } -2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

in the *xy* plane.

Part 2: Sketch a representation of all the vectors belonging to
span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\} = \left\{ a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$ in the *xy* plane.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.16 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.16 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Part 1: Sketch the following linear combinations in the *xy* plane.

$$1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad 0 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad -1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + -2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.16 *(∼10 min)* Consider span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$.

Part 1: Sketch the following linear combinations in the xy plane.

$$1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad 0 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$-2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad -1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + -2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 2: Sketch a representation of all the vectors belonging to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ in the xy plane.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.17 (~5 min) Sketch a representation of all the vectors belonging to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ in the xy plane.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we begin exploring **linear combinations** and **span**.

Next class, we will learn how to check if a vector is a linear combination of a set of vectors or not (Standard V2).

Module V Section 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E

Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to check if a vector is a linear combination of a set of vectors or not (Standard V2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Remark V.18

Recall these definitions from last class:

- A **linear combination** of vectors is given by adding scalar multiples of those vectors, such as:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- The **span** of a set of vectors is the collection of all linear combinations of that set, such as:

$$\text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} = \left\{ a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.19 ($\sim$15 min) The vector $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

exactly when there exists a solution to the vector equation

$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.19 (~15 min) The vector $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

exactly when there exists a solution to the vector equation

$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Reinterpret this vector equation as a system of linear equations.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.19 (~15 min) The vector $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

exactly when there exists a solution to the vector equation

$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Reinterpret this vector equation as a system of linear equations.

Part 2: Find its solution set, using technology to find RREF of its corresponding augmented matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.19 ($\sim$15 min) The vector $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

exactly when there exists a solution to the vector equation

$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Reinterpret this vector equation as a system of linear equations.

Part 2: Find its solution set, using technology to find RREF of its corresponding augmented matrix.

Part 3: Given this solution set, does $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ belong to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Fact V.20
A vector $\vec{b}$ belongs to $\text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots, \vec{v}_n\}$ if and only if the vector equation $x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{b}$ is consistent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Quick Check V.21

The following are all equivalent statements:

- The vector $\vec{b}$ belongs to span$\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots, \vec{v}_n\}$.

- The vector equation $x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{b}$ is consistent.

- The linear system corresponding to $[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_n \,|\, \vec{b}]$ is consistent.

- RREF$[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_n \,|\, \vec{b}]$ doesn't have a row $[0 \cdots 0 \,|\, 1]$ representing the contradiction $0 = 1$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.22 (~10 min) Determine if $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

by solving an appropriate vector equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.23 *(∼5 min)* Determine if $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -9 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ belongs to span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ by

solving an appropriate vector equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.24 (~10 min) Does the third-degree polynomial $3y^3 - 2y^2 + y + 5$ in $\mathcal{P}^3$ belong to span$\{y^3 - 3y + 2, -y^3 - 3y^2 + 2y + 2\}$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.24 (~10 min) Does the third-degree polynomial $3y^3 - 2y^2 + y + 5$ in $\mathcal{P}^3$ belong to span$\{y^3 - 3y + 2, -y^3 - 3y^2 + 2y + 2\}$?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as a question about the solution(s) of a polynomial equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.24 *(∼10 min)* Does the third-degree polynomial $3y^3 - 2y^2 + y + 5$ in $\mathcal{P}^3$ belong to span$\{y^3 - 3y + 2, -y^3 - 3y^2 + 2y + 2\}$?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as a question about the solution(s) of a polynomial equation.

Part 2: Answer this equivalent question, and use its solution to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.25 (∼5 min) Does the polynomial $x^2 + x + 1$ belong to span$\{x^2 - x, x + 1, x^2 - 1\}$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.26 *(~5 min)* Does the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ belong to

span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.26 *(~5 min)* Does the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ belong to

span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as a question about the solution(s) of a matrix equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.26 (~5 min) Does the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ belong to

span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as a question about the solution(s) of a matrix equation.

Part 2: Answer this equivalent question, and use its solution to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to check if a vector is a linear combination of a set of vectors or not (Standard V2).

Module V Section 5

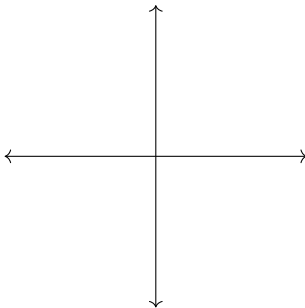**Today's goals:** Today we will learn how to determine when a set of vectors spans the entire vector space (Standard V3).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
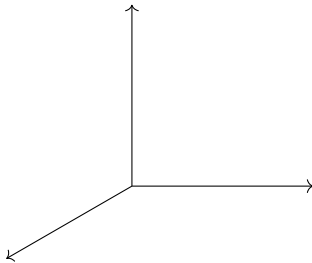Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Observation V.27

Any single non-zero vector/number x in $\mathbb{R}^1$ spans $\mathbb{R}^1$, since $\mathbb{R}^1 = \{cx \mid c \in \mathbb{R}\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G
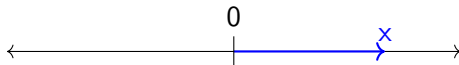
**Activity V.28** *(~5 min)* How many vectors are required to span $\mathbb{R}^2$? Sketch a drawing in the xy plane to support your answer.

(a) 1

(b) 2

(c) 3

(d) 4

(e) Infinitely Many

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.29 (~5 min) How many vectors are required to span $\mathbb{R}^3$?

(a) 1

(b) 2

(c) 3

(d) 4

(e) Infinitely Many

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.30
At least n vectors are required to span $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G
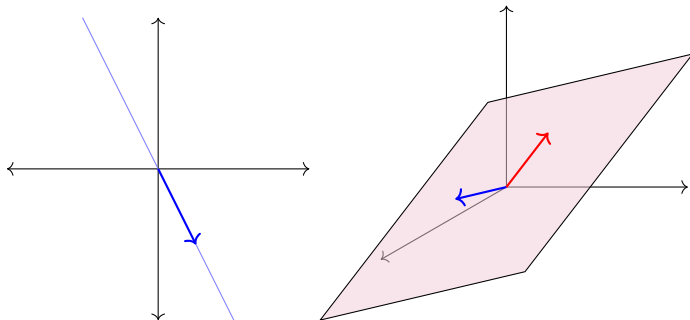
Activity V.31 *(∼15 min)* Choose any vector $\begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}$ in $\mathbb{R}^3$ that is not in

span $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ by using technology to verify that

RREF $\left[\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & -2 & ? \\ -1 & 0 & ? \\ 0 & 1 & ? \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right]$. (Why does this work?)

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Fact V.32

The set $\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots, \vec{v}_m\}$ fails to span all of $\mathbb{R}^n$ exactly when the vector equation

$$x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots x_m\vec{v}_m = \vec{w}$$

is inconsistent for **some** vector $\vec{w}$.

Note that this happens exactly when $\text{RREF}[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_m]$ has a non-pivot row of zeros.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & \bigm| & a \\ -1 & 0 & \bigm| & b \\ 0 & 1 & \bigm| & c \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \bigm| & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \bigm| & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \bigm| & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ for some choice of vector } \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.33 *(~5 min)* Consider the set of vectors
$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ -3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix} \right\}. \text{ Does } \mathbb{R}^4 = \text{span } S?$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.33 (∼5 min) Consider the set of vectors

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ -3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix} \right\}. \text{ Does } \mathbb{R}^4 = \text{span } S?$$

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a vector equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.33 *(~5 min)* Consider the set of vectors
$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ -3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix} \right\}. \text{ Does } \mathbb{R}^4 = \text{span } S?$$

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a vector equation.

Part 2: Answer your new question, and use this to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.34 (∼10 min) Consider the set of third-degree polynomials

$$S = \{2x^3 + 3x^2 - 1, 2x^3 + 3, 3x^3 + 13x^2 + 7x + 16,$$
$$- x^3 + 10x^2 + 7x + 14, 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 2\}.$$

Does $\mathcal{P}^3 = \text{span } S$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.34 *(∼10 min)* Consider the set of third-degree polynomials

$$S = \{2x^3 + 3x^2 - 1, 2x^3 + 3, 3x^3 + 13x^2 + 7x + 16,$$
$$- x^3 + 10x^2 + 7x + 14, 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 2\}.$$

Does $\mathcal{P}^3 = \text{span } S$?

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a polynomial equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.34 *(∼10 min)* Consider the set of third-degree polynomials

$$S = \{2x^3 + 3x^2 - 1, 2x^3 + 3, 3x^3 + 13x^2 + 7x + 16,$$
$$- x^3 + 10x^2 + 7x + 14, 4x^3 + 3x^2 + 2\}.$$

Does $\mathcal{P}^3 = \text{span } S$?

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a polynomial equation.

Part 2: Answer your new question, and use this to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.35 *(∼5 min)* Consider the set of matrices

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Does $M_{2,2} = \text{span } S$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.35 *(∼5 min)* Consider the set of matrices

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Does $M_{2,2} = \text{span} \, S$?

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a matrix equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.35 *(∼5 min)* Consider the set of matrices

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Does $M_{2,2} = \text{span } S$?

Part 1: Rewrite this as a question about the solutions to a matrix equation.

Part 2: Answer your new question, and use this to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.36 ($\sim$5 min) Let $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3 \in \mathbb{R}^7$ be three vectors, and suppose $\vec{w}$ is another vector with $\vec{w} \in \text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$. What can you conclude about $\text{span}\{\vec{w}, \vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$?

(a) $\text{span}\{\vec{w}, \vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$ is larger than $\text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$.

(b) $\text{span}\{\vec{w}, \vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\} = \text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$.

(c) $\text{span}\{\vec{w}, \vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$ is smaller than $\text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine when a set of vectors spans the entire vector space (Standard V3).

Module V Section 6

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about **subspaces** (Standard V4)

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition V.37

A subset of a vector space is called a **subspace** if it is a vector space on its own.

For example, the span of these two vectors forms a planar subspace inside of the larger vector space $\mathbb{R}^3$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G
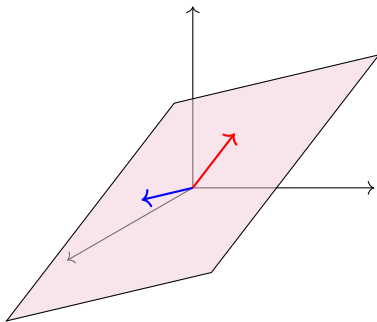
Fact V.38

Any sub**set** S of a vector space V that contains the additive identity $\vec{0}$ satisfies the eight vector space properties automatically, since it is a collection of known vectors.

However, to verify that it's a sub**space**, we need to check that addition and multiplication still make sense using only vectors from S. So we need to check two things:

- The set is **closed under addition**: for any $\vec{x}, \vec{y} \in S$, the sum $\vec{x} + \vec{y}$ is also in S.
- The set is **closed under scalar multiplication**: for any $\vec{x} \in S$ and scalar $c \in \mathbb{R}$, the product $c\vec{x}$ is also in S.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.39 *(∼15 min)* Let $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; x + 2y + z = 0 \right\}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.39 ($\sim$15 min) Let $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, x + 2y + z = 0 \right\}$.

Part 1: Let $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ and $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{bmatrix}$ be vectors in S, so $x + 2y + z = 0$ and

$a + 2b + c = 0$. Show that $\vec{v} + \vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x + a \\ y + b \\ z + c \end{bmatrix}$ also belongs to S by verifying that

$(x + a) + 2(y + b) + (z + c) = 0$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.39 (∼15 min) Let $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| x + 2y + z = 0 \right\}$.

Part 1: Let $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ and $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{bmatrix}$ be vectors in S, so $x + 2y + z = 0$ and

$a + 2b + c = 0$. Show that $\vec{v} + \vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x + a \\ y + b \\ z + c \end{bmatrix}$ also belongs to S by verifying that

$(x + a) + 2(y + b) + (z + c) = 0$.

Part 2: Let $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \in S$, so $x + 2y + z = 0$. Show that $c\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} cx \\ cy \\ cz \end{bmatrix}$ also belongs

to S for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$ by verifying an appropriate equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.39 (∼15 min) Let $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| x + 2y + z = 0 \right\}$.

Part 1: Let $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}$ and $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{bmatrix}$ be vectors in S, so $x + 2y + z = 0$ and

$a + 2b + c = 0$. Show that $\vec{v} + \vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x + a \\ y + b \\ z + c \end{bmatrix}$ also belongs to S by verifying that

$(x + a) + 2(y + b) + (z + c) = 0$.

Part 2: Let $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \in S$, so $x + 2y + z = 0$. Show that $c\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} cx \\ cy \\ cz \end{bmatrix}$ also belongs

to S for any $c \in \mathbb{R}$ by verifying an appropriate equation.

Part 3: Is S is a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^3$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.40 ($\sim$10 min) Let $S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, x + 2y + z = 4 \right\}$. Choose a vector

$\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}$ in S and a real number $c = ?$, and show that $c\vec{v}$ isn't in S. Is S a

subspace of $\mathbb{R}^3$?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Remark V.41

Since 0 is a scalar and $0\vec{v} = \vec{z}$ for any vector $\vec{v}$, a nonempty set that is closed under scalar multiplication must contain the zero vector $\vec{z}$ for that vector space.

Put another way, you can check any of the following to show that a nonempty subset W isn't a subspace:

- Show that $\vec{0} \notin W$.
- Find $\vec{u}, \vec{v} \in W$ such that $\vec{u} + \vec{v} \notin W$.
- Find $c \in \mathbb{R}, \vec{v} \in W$ such that $c\vec{v} \notin W$.

If you cannot do any of these, then W can be proven to be a subspace by doing the following:

- Prove that $\vec{u} + \vec{v} \in W$ whenever $\vec{u}, \vec{v} \in W$.
- Prove that $c\vec{v} \in W$ whenever $c \in \mathbb{R}, \vec{v} \in W$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.42 *(∼20 min)* Consider these subsets of $\mathbb{R}^3$:

$$R = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = z + 1 \right\} \qquad S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = |z| \right\} \qquad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| z = xy \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.42 *(~20 min)* Consider these subsets of $\mathbb{R}^3$:

$$R = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; y = z + 1 \right\} \qquad S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; y = |z| \right\} \qquad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; z = xy \right\}$$

Part 1: Show R isn't a subspace by showing that $\vec{0} \notin R$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.42 *(∼20 min)* Consider these subsets of $\mathbb{R}^3$:

$$R = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = z + 1 \right\} \qquad S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = |z| \right\} \qquad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| z = xy \right\}$$

Part 1: Show R isn't a subspace by showing that $\vec{0} \notin R$.
Part 2: Show S isn't a subspace by finding two vectors $\vec{u}, \vec{v} \in S$ such that
$\vec{u} + \vec{v} \notin S$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.42 (~20 min) Consider these subsets of $\mathbb{R}^3$:

$$R = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = z + 1 \right\} \qquad S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| y = |z| \right\} \qquad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| z = xy \right\}$$

Part 1: Show R isn't a subspace by showing that $\vec{0} \notin R$.

Part 2: Show S isn't a subspace by finding two vectors $\vec{u}, \vec{v} \in S$ such that $\vec{u} + \vec{v} \notin S$.

Part 3: Show T isn't a subspace by finding a vector $\vec{v} \in T$ such that $2\vec{v} \notin T$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.43 *(∼5 min)* Let W be a subspace of a vector space V. How are span W and W related?

(a) span W is bigger than W

(b) span W is the same as W

(c) span W is smaller than W

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.44

If S is any subset of a vector space V, then since span S collects all possible linear combinations, span S is automatically a subspace of V.

In fact, span S is always the smallest subspace of V that contains all the vectors in S.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine if a set of vectors forms a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$ (Standard V4).

Module V Section 7

Today's goals: Today we will learn about an important concept called **linear independence** (Standard V5).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.45 (~10 min) Consider the two sets

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \qquad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -11 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Which of the following is true?

(A) span S is bigger than span T.

(B) span S and span T are the same size.

(C) span S is smaller than span T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Definition V.46

We say that a set of vectors is **linearly dependent** if one vector in the set belongs to the span of the others. Otherwise, we say the set is **linearly independent**.
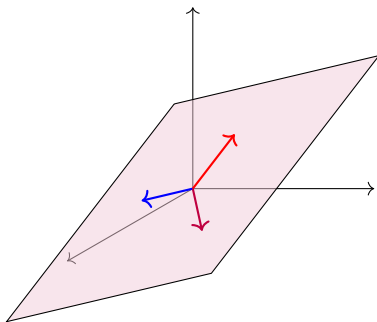
You can think of linearly dependent sets as containing a redundant vector, in the sense that you can drop a vector out without reducing the span of the set. In the above image, all three vectors lay on the same planar subspace, but only two vectors are needed to span the plane, so the set is linearly dependent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.47 ($\sim$10 min) Let $\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3$ be vectors in $\mathbb{R}^n$. Suppose $3\vec{v}_1 - 5\vec{v}_2 = \vec{v}_3$, so the set $\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \vec{v}_3\}$ is linearly dependent. Which of the following is true of the vector equation $x_1\vec{v}_1 + x_2\vec{v}_2 + x_3\vec{v}_3 = \vec{0}$?

(A) It is consistent with one solution

(B) It is consistent with infinitely many solutions

(C) It is inconsistent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Fact V.48

For any vector space, the set $\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots \vec{v}_n\}$ is linearly dependent if and only if the vector equation $x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{0}$ is consistent with infinitely many solutions.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.49 *(∼10 min)* Find

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 3 & -1 & 4 & | & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 13 & 10 & 3 & | & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 & 7 & 0 & | & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 16 & 14 & 1 & | & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and mark the part of the matrix that demonstrates that

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 10 \\ 7 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

is linearly dependent (the part that shows its linear system has infinitely many solutions).

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Quick Check V.50

A set of Euclidean vectors $\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots \vec{v}_n\}$ is linearly dependent if and only if RREF $\begin{bmatrix} \vec{v}_1 & \ldots & \vec{v}_n \end{bmatrix}$ has a column without a pivot position.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.51

Compare the following results:

- A set of $\mathbb{R}^m$ vectors $\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots \vec{v}_n\}$ is linearly independent if and only if RREF $\begin{bmatrix} \vec{v}_1 & \ldots & \vec{v}_n \end{bmatrix}$ has all pivot columns.

- A set of $\mathbb{R}^m$ vectors $\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots \vec{v}_n\}$ spans $\mathbb{R}^m$ if and only if RREF $\begin{bmatrix} \vec{v}_1 & \ldots & \vec{v}_n \end{bmatrix}$ has all pivot rows.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.52 *(∼5 min)* Is the set of Euclidean vectors

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 10 \\ 10 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 7 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.52 (∼5 min) Is the set of Euclidean vectors

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 10 \\ 10 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 7 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$ linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as an appropriate question about solutions to a vector equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.52 *(∼5 min)* Is the set of Euclidean vectors

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 10 \\ 10 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 7 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$ linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as an appropriate question about solutions to a vector equation.

Part 2: Use the solution to this question to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.53 (~10 min) Is the set of polynomials $\left\{x^3 + 1, x^2 + 2x, x^2 + 7x + 4\right\}$ linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.53 (∼10 min) Is the set of polynomials $\left\{x^3 + 1, x^2 + 2x, x^2 + 7x + 4\right\}$ linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as an appropriate question about solutions to a polynomial equation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.53 (∼10 min) Is the set of polynomials $\{x^3 + 1, x^2 + 2x, x^2 + 7x + 4\}$ linearly dependent or linearly independent?

Part 1: Reinterpret this question as an appropriate question about solutions to a polynomial equation.

Part 2: Use the solution to this question to answer the original question.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine if a set of vectors is **linearly independent** or **linearly dependent** (Standard V5).

Module V Section 8

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about a **basis** of a vector space (Standard V6).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.54 *(~5 min)* What is the largest number of $\mathbb{R}^4$ vectors that can form a linearly independent set?

(a) 3

(b) 4

(c) 5

(d) You can have infinitely many vectors and still be linearly independent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.55 *(∼5 min)* What is the largest number of

$$\mathcal{P}^4 = \left\{ ax^4 + bx^3 + cx^2 + dx + e \mid a, b, c, d, e \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$$

vectors that can form a linearly independent set?

(a) 3

(b) 4

(c) 5

(d) You can have infinitely many vectors and still be linearly independent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.56 *(∼5 min)* What is the largest number of

$$\mathcal{P} = \{f(x) \mid f(x) \text{ is any polynomial}\}$$

vectors that can form a linearly independent set?

(a) 3

(b) 4

(c) 5

(d) You can have infinitely many vectors and still be linearly independent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.57

A **basis** is a linearly independent set that spans a vector space.

The **standard basis** of $\mathbb{R}^n$ is the set $\{\vec{e}_1, \ldots, \vec{e}_n\}$ where

$$\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \vec{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \cdots \qquad \vec{e}_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

For $\mathbb{R}^3$, these are the vectors $\vec{e}_1 = \hat{\imath} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \vec{e}_2 = \hat{\jmath} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, and $\vec{e}_3 = \hat{k} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Observation V.58
A basis may be thought of as a collection of building blocks for a vector space, since every vector in the space can be expressed as a unique linear combination of basis vectors.

For example, in many calculus courses, vectors in $\mathbb{R}^3$ are often expressed in their component form

$$(3, -2, 4) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

or in their standard basic vector form

$$3\vec{e_1} - 2\vec{e_2} + 4\vec{e_3} = 3\hat{\imath} - 2\hat{\jmath} + 4\hat{k}.$$

Since every vector in $\mathbb{R}^3$ can be uniquely described as a linear combination of the vectors in $\{\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}\}$, this set is indeed a basis.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.59 *(∼15 min)* Label each of the sets A, B, C, D, E as

- SPANS $\mathbb{R}^4$ or DOES NOT SPAN $\mathbb{R}^4$
- LINEARLY INDEPENDENT or LINEARLY DEPENDENT
- BASIS FOR $\mathbb{R}^4$ or NOT A BASIS FOR $\mathbb{R}^4$

by finding RREF for their corresponding matrices.

$$A = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \qquad B = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$C = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 10 \\ 7 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \qquad D = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$E = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine if a set of vectors form a **basis** of a vector space (Standard V6).

Module V Section 9

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to find a basis of a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Observation V.62

Recall that a **subspace** of a vector space is a subset that is itself a vector space.

One easy way to construct a subspace is to take the span of set, but a linearly dependent set contains "redundant" vectors. For example, only two of the three vectors in the following image are needed to span the planar subspace.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.63 *(∼10 min)* Consider the subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$ given by

$$W = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.63 (∼10 min) Consider the subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$ given by

$$W = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Part 1: Mark the part of RREF $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & -3 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ that shows that W's spanning

set is linearly dependent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.63 (∼10 min) Consider the subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$ given by

$$W = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Part 1: Mark the part of RREF $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & -3 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ that shows that W's spanning

set is linearly dependent.

Part 2: Find a basis for W by removing a vector from its spanning set to make it linearly independent.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.64

Let $S = \{\vec{v}_1, \ldots, \vec{v}_m\}$. The easiest basis describing span S is the set of vectors in S given by the pivot columns of $\text{RREF}[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_m]$.

Put another way, to compute a basis for the subspace span S, simply remove the vectors corresponding to the non-pivot columns of $\text{RREF}[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_m]$. For example, since

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \boxed{1} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & \boxed{1} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

the subspace $W = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ has $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ as a basis.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.65 *(∼10 min)* Let W be the subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$ given by

$$W = \operatorname{span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Find a basis for W.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.66 (∼10 min) Let W be the subspace of $\mathcal{P}^3$ given by

$$W = \text{span}\left\{x^3 + 3x^2 + x - 1, 2x^3 - x^2 + x + 2, 4x^3 + 5x^2 + 3x, 3x^3 + 2x^2 + 2x + 1\right\}$$

Find a basis for W.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.67 *(∼10 min)* Let W be the subspace of $M_{2,2}$ given by

$$W = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Find a basis for W.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to find a basis of a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Module V Section 10

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to find the dimension of a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.68

In the previous section, we learned that computing a basis for the subspace $\text{span}\{\vec{v}_1, \ldots, \vec{v}_m\}$, is as simple as removing the vectors corresponding to the non-pivot columns of $\text{RREF}[\vec{v}_1 \ldots \vec{v}_m]$.

For example, since

$$\text{RREF} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \boxed{1} & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & \boxed{1} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

the subspace $W = \text{span}\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ has $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ as a basis.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.69 *(∼10 min)* Let

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{and} \quad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.69 *(∼10 min)* Let

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{and} \quad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Part 1: Find a basis for span S.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.69 *(∼10 min)* Let

$$
S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{and} \quad T = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}
$$

Part 1: Find a basis for span S.
Part 2: Find a basis for span T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.70

Even though we found different bases for them, span S and span T are exactly the same subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$, since

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} = T$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.71

Any non-trivial vector space has infinitely-many different bases, but all the bases for a given vector space are exactly the same size.

For example,

$$\{\vec{e}_1, \vec{e}_2, \vec{e}_3\} \text{ and } \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \text{ and } \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

are all valid bases for $\mathbb{R}^3$, and they all contain three vectors.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.72

The **dimension** of a vector space is equal to the size of any basis for the vector space.

As you'd expect, $\mathbb{R}^n$ has dimension n. For example, $\mathbb{R}^3$ has dimension 3 because any basis for $\mathbb{R}^3$ such as

$$\{\vec{e_1}, \vec{e_2}, \vec{e_3}\} \text{ and } \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \text{ and } \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

contains exactly three vectors.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.73 (~10 min) Find the dimension of each subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$ by finding RREF for each corresponding matrix.

$$\text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 7 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 10 \\ 7 \\ 14 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.74

Every vector space with finite dimension, that is, every vector space V with a basis of the form $\{\vec{v}_1, \vec{v}_2, \ldots, \vec{v}_n\}$ is said to be **isomorphic** to a Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^n$, since there exists a natural correspondance between vectors in V and vectors in $\mathbb{R}^n$:

$$c_1\vec{v}_1 + c_2\vec{v}_2 + \cdots + c_n\vec{v}_n \leftrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ \vdots \\ c_n \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.75

We've already been taking advantage of the previous fact by converting polynomials and matrices into Euclidean vectors. Since $\mathcal{P}^3$ and $M_{2,2}$ are both four-dimensional:

$$4x^3 + 0x^2 - 1x + 5 \leftrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \leftrightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.76 (∼5 min) Suppose W is a subspace of $\mathcal{P}^8$, and you know that the set $\{x^3 + x, x^2 + 1, x^4 - x\}$ is a linearly independent subset of W. What can you conclude about W?

(a) The dimension of W is at most 3.

(b) The dimension of W is exactly 3.

(c) The dimension of W is at least 3.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.77 (∼5 min) Suppose W is a subspace of $\mathcal{P}^8$, and you know that W is spanned by the six vectors

$$\{x^4 - x, x^3 + x, x^3 + x + 1, x^4 + 2x, x^3, 2x + 1\}.$$

What can you conclude about W?

(a) The dimension of W is at most 6.

(b) The dimension of W is exactly 6.

(c) The dimension of W is at least 6.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.78

The space of polynomials $\mathcal{P}$ (of *any* degree) has the basis $\{1, x, x^2, x^3, \dots\}$, so it is a natural example of an infinite-dimensional vector space.

Since $\mathcal{P}$ and other infinite-dimensional spaces cannot be treated as an isomorphic finite-dimensional Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^n$, vectors in such spaces cannot be studied by converting them into Euclidean vectors. Fortunately, most of the examples we will be interested in for this course will be finite-dimensional.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Definition V.79

A **homogeneous** system of linear equations is one of the form:

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \ldots + a_{1n}x_n = 0$$
$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \ldots + a_{2n}x_n = 0$$
$$\vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad\qquad \vdots \quad \vdots$$
$$a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \ldots + a_{mn}x_n = 0$$

This system is equivalent to the vector equation:

$$x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{0}$$

and the augmented matrix:

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.80 ($\sim$5 min) Note that if $\begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{bmatrix}$ are solutions to

$x_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{0}$ so is $\begin{bmatrix} a_1 + b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n + b_n \end{bmatrix}$, since

$$a_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + a_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{0} \text{ and } b_1\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + b_n\vec{v}_n = \vec{0}$$

implies

$$(a_1 + b_1)\vec{v}_1 + \cdots + (a_n + b_n)\vec{v}_n = \vec{0}.$$

Similarly, if $c \in \mathbb{R}$, $\begin{bmatrix} ca_1 \\ \vdots \\ ca_n \end{bmatrix}$ is a solution. Thus the solution set of a homogeneous

system is...

a) A basis for $\mathbb{R}^n$.   b) A subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$.   c) The empty set.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.81 *(∼10 min)* Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \qquad + \ x_4 = 0$$
$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 = 0$$
$$3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - \ x_4 = 0$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.81 *(~10 min)* Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$\begin{aligned}
x_1 + 2x_2 \quad\;\; + \;\; x_4 &= 0 \\
2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 &= 0 \\
3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - \;\; x_4 &= 0
\end{aligned}$$

Part 1: Find its solution set (a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.81 (~10 min) Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 \quad + \; x_4 &= 0 \\ 2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - \; x_4 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Part 1: Find its solution set (a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$).

Part 2: Rewrite this solution space in the form

$$\left\{ a \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.81 *(∼10 min)* Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \qquad + \; x_4 = 0$$
$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 - 2x_4 = 0$$
$$3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - \; x_4 = 0$$

Part 1: Find its solution set (a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^4$).

Part 2: Rewrite this solution space in the form

$$\left\{ a \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \middle| a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}.$$

Part 3: Rewrite this solution space in the form

$$\text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Fact V.82

The coefficients of the free variables in the solution set of a linear system always yield linearly independent vectors.

Thus if

$$\left\{ a \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \;\middle|\; a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\} = \mathrm{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

is the solution space for a homogeneous system, then

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

is a basis for the solution space.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to find the dimension of a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$. We also started learning how to find a basis of the solution space of a **homogeneous** system of equations (Standard V9).

Module V Section 11

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will practice finding a basis of the solution space of a **homogeneous** system of equations (Standard V9). This will come up again later when we find the **kernel** of a **linear transformation**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.83 *(∼10 min)* Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 + 4x_2 + 2x_3 - 4x_4 &= 0 \\ -2x_1 - 4x_2 + x_3 + x_4 &= 0 \\ 3x_1 + 6x_2 - x_3 - 4x_4 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Find a basis for its solution space.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11
Module A
Module M
Module G

Activity V.84 *(∼10 min)* Consider the homogeneous vector equation

$$x_1 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} + x_2 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} + x_3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + x_4 \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Find a basis for its solution space.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A

Module M

Module G

Activity V.85 (~5 min) Consider the homogeneous system of equations

$$x_1 - 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 0$$
$$2x_1 + 6x_2 + 4x_3 = 0$$
$$x_1 + 6x_2 - 4x_3 = 0$$

Find a basis for its solution space.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Observation V.86
The basis of the trivial vector space is the empty set. You can denote this as either $\emptyset$ or $\{\}$.

Thus, if $\vec{0}$ is the only solution of a homogeneous system, the basis of the solution space is $\emptyset$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Section 7
Section 8
Section 9
Section 10
Section 11

Module A
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to find a basis of the solution space of a **homogeneous** system of equations (Standard V9).

Module A: Algebraic properties of linear maps

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

How can we understand linear maps algebraically?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

At the end of this module, students will be able to...

A1. Linear map verification. ... determine if a map between vector spaces of polynomials is linear or not.

A2. Linear maps and matrices. ... translate back and forth between a linear transformation of Euclidean spaces and its standard matrix, and perform related computations.

A3. Kernel and Image. ... compute a basis for the kernel and a basis for the image of a linear map, and verify that the rank-nullity theorem holds for a given linear map.

A4. Injectivity and surjectivity. ... determine if a given linear map is injective and/or surjective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Readiness Assurance Outcomes

Before beginning this module, each student should be able to...

- State the definition of a spanning set, and determine if a set of Euclidean vectors spans $\mathbb{R}^n$ **V3**.

- State the definition of linear independence, and determine if a set of Euclidean vectors is linearly dependent or independent **V5**.

- State the definition of a basis, and determine if a set of Euclidean vectors is a basis **V6,V7**.

- Find a basis of the solution space to a homogeneous system of linear equations **V10**.

Module A Section 1

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V

Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about **linear transformations** (Standard A1).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.1

A **linear transformation** (also known as a **linear map**) is a map between vector spaces that preserves the vector space operations. More precisely, if V and W are vector spaces, a map $T : V \to W$ is called a linear transformation if

1. $T(\vec{v} + \vec{w}) = T(\vec{v}) + T(\vec{w})$ for any $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in V$.
2. $T(c\vec{v}) = cT(\vec{v})$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}, \vec{v} \in V$.

In other words, a map is linear when vector space operations can be applied before or after the transformation without affecting the result.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.2

Given a linear transformation $T : V \to W$, V is called the **domain** of T and W is called the **co-domain** of T.

Linear transformation $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G
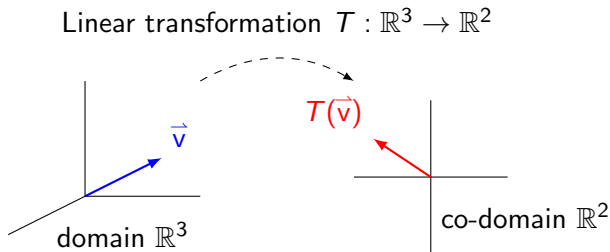
Example A.3

Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x - z \\ 3y \end{bmatrix}$$

To show that T is linear, we must verify...

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} u \\ v \\ w \end{bmatrix}\right) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x + u \\ y + v \\ z + w \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} (x + u) - (z + w) \\ 3(y + v) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) + T\left(\begin{bmatrix} u \\ v \\ w \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x - z \\ 3y \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} u - w \\ 3v \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (x + u) - (z + w) \\ 3(y + v) \end{bmatrix}$$

And also...

$$T\left(c\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} cx \\ cy \\ cz \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} cx - cz \\ 3cy \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } cT\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = c\begin{bmatrix} x - z \\ 3y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} cx - cz \\ 3cy \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore T is a linear transformation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Example A.4

Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by

$$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} x + y \\ x^2 \\ y + 3 \\ y - 2^x \end{bmatrix}$$

To show that T is not linear, we only need to find one counterexample.

$$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \\ 7 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) + T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ 6 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \\ 10 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since the resulting vectors are different, T is not a linear transformation.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.5

A map between Euclidean spaces $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ is linear exactly when every component of the output is a linear combination of the variables of $\mathbb{R}^n$.

For example, the following map is definitely linear because $x - z$ and $3y$ are linear combinations of x, y, z:

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x - z \\ 3y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1x + 0y - 1z \\ 0x + 3y + 0z \end{bmatrix}$$

But this map is not linear because x^2, $y + 3$, and $y - 2^x$ are not linear combinations (even though $x + y$ is):

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x + y \\ x^2 \\ y + 3 \\ y - 2^x \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.6 (∼5 min) Recall the following rules from calculus, where $D : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ is the derivative map defined by $D(f(x)) = f'(x)$ for each polynomial f.

$$D(f + g) = f'(x) + g'(x)$$

$$D(cf(x)) = cf'(x)$$

What can we conclude from these rules?

a) $\mathcal{P}$ is not a vector space

b) D is a linear map

c) D is not a linear map

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.7 *(∼10 min)* Let the polynomial maps $S : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ and $T : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ be defined by

$$S(f(x)) = 2f'(x) - f''(x) \qquad T(f(x)) = f'(x) + x^3$$

Compute $S(x^4 + x)$, $S(x^4) + S(x)$, $T(x^4 + x)$, and $T(x^4) + T(x)$. Which of these maps is definitely not linear?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.8
If $L : V \to W$ is linear, then $L(\vec{z}) = L(0\vec{v}) = 0L(\vec{v}) = \vec{z}$ where $\vec{z}$ is the additive identity of the vector spaces V, W.

Put another way, an easy way to prove that a map like $T(f(x)) = f'(x) + x^3$ can't be linear is because

$$T(0) = \frac{d}{dx}[0] + x^3 = 0 + x^3 = x^3 \neq 0.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Observation A.9

Showing $L : V \to W$ is not a linear transformation can be done by finding an example for any one of the following.

- Show $L(\vec{z}) \neq \vec{z}$ (where $\vec{z}$ is the additive identity of L and W).
- Find $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in V$ such that $L(\vec{v} + \vec{w}) \neq L(\vec{v}) + L(\vec{w})$.
- Find $\vec{v} \in V$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $L(c\vec{v}) \neq cL(\vec{v})$.

Otherwise, L can be shown to be linear by proving the following in general.

- For all $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in V$, $L(\vec{v} + \vec{w}) = L(\vec{v}) + L(\vec{w})$.
- For all $\vec{v} \in V$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$, $L(c\vec{v}) = cL(\vec{v})$.

Note the similarities between this process and showing that a subset of a vector space is/isn't a subspace.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.10 (∼15 min) Continue to consider $S : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ defined by

$$S(f(x)) = 2f'(x) - f''(x)$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.10 *(∼15 min)* Continue to consider $S : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ defined by

$$S(f(x)) = 2f'(x) - f''(x)$$

Part 1: Verify that

$$S(f(x) + g(x)) = 2f'(x) + 2g'(x) - f''(x) - g''(x)$$

is equal to $S(f(x)) + S(g(x))$ for all polynomials f, g.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.10 *(~15 min)* Continue to consider $S : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ defined by

$$S(f(x)) = 2f'(x) - f''(x)$$

Part 1: Verify that

$$S(f(x) + g(x)) = 2f'(x) + 2g'(x) - f''(x) - g''(x)$$

is equal to $S(f(x)) + S(g(x))$ for all polynomials f, g.

Part 2: Verify that $S(cf(x))$ is equal to $cS(f(x))$ for all real numbers c and polynomials f.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.10 ($\sim$15 min) Continue to consider $S : \mathcal{P}^4 \to \mathcal{P}^3$ defined by

$$S(f(x)) = 2f'(x) - f''(x)$$

Part 1: Verify that

$$S(f(x) + g(x)) = 2f'(x) + 2g'(x) - f''(x) - g''(x)$$

is equal to $S(f(x)) + S(g(x))$ for all polynomials f, g.

Part 2: Verify that $S(cf(x))$ is equal to $cS(f(x))$ for all real numbers c and polynomials f.

Part 3: Is S linear?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.11 *(∼20 min)* Let the polynomial maps $S : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ and $T : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ be defined by

$$S(f(x)) = (f(x))^2 \qquad T(f(x)) = 3xf(x^2)$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.11 (∼20 min) Let the polynomial maps $S : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ and $T : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ be defined by

$$S(f(x)) = (f(x))^2 \qquad T(f(x)) = 3xf(x^2)$$

Part 1: Note that $S(0) = 0$ and $T(0) = 0$. So instead, show that $S(x + 1) \neq S(x) + S(1)$ to verify that S is not linear.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.11 (~20 min) Let the polynomial maps $S : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ and $T : \mathcal{P} \to \mathcal{P}$ be defined by

$$S(f(x)) = (f(x))^2 \qquad T(f(x)) = 3xf(x^2)$$

Part 1: Note that $S(0) = 0$ and $T(0) = 0$. So instead, show that $S(x + 1) \neq S(x) + S(1)$ to verify that S is not linear.

Part 2: Prove that T is linear by verifying that $T(f(x) + g(x)) = T(f(x)) + T(g(x))$ and $T(cf(x)) = cT(f(x))$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine if a map between Eucliden spaces is a **linear transformation** or not (Standard A1).

Module A Section 2

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to use matrices to summarize linear maps (Standard A2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Remark A.12

Recall that a linear map $T : V \to W$ satisfies

1. $T(\vec{v} + \vec{w}) = T(\vec{v}) + T(\vec{w})$ for any $\vec{v}, \vec{w} \in V$.

2. $T(c\vec{v}) = cT(\vec{v})$ for any $c \in \mathbb{R}, \vec{v} \in V$.

In other words, a map is linear when vector space operations can be applied before or after the transformation without affecting the result.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M
Module G

Activity A.13 (~5 min) Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ is a linear map, and you know
$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$. Compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

(a) $\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} -9 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M
Module G

Activity A.14 *(∼5 min)* Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ is a linear map, and you know

$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$. Compute $T \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)$.

(a) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Activity A.15 *(∼5 min)* Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ is a linear map, and you know
$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$. Compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} \right)$.

(a) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.16 *(∼5 min)* Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ is a linear map, and you know

$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

What piece of information would help you compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right)$?

(a) The value of $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right)$.

(b) The value of $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right)$.

(c) The value of $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)$.

(d) Any of the above.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.17

Consider any basis $\{\vec{b}_1, \ldots, \vec{b}_n\}$ for V. Since every vector $\vec{v}$ can be written as a linear combination of basis vectors, $x_1\vec{b}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{b}_n$, we may compute $T(\vec{v})$ as follows:

$$T(\vec{v}) = T(x_1\vec{b}_1 + \cdots + x_n\vec{b}_n) = x_1 T(\vec{b}_1) + \cdots + x_n T(\vec{b}_n).$$

Therefore any linear transformation $T : V \to W$ can be defined by just describing the values of $T(\vec{b}_i)$.

Put another way, the images of the basis vectors **determine** the transformation T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.18

Since linear transformation $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ is determined by the standard basis $\{\vec{e}_1, \ldots, \vec{e}_n\}$, it's convenient to store this information in the $m \times n$ **standard matrix** $[T(\vec{e}_1) \cdots T(\vec{e}_n)]$.

For example, let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear map determined by the following values for T applied to the standard basis of $\mathbb{R}^3$.

$$T(\vec{e}_1) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \qquad T(\vec{e}_2) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \qquad T(\vec{e}_3) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then the standard matrix corresponding to T is

$$\begin{bmatrix} T(\vec{e}_1) & T(\vec{e}_2) & T(\vec{e}_3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.19 (∼3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by

$$T(\vec{e}_1) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \qquad T(\vec{e}_2) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad T(\vec{e}_3) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad T(\vec{e}_4) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Write the standard matrix $[T(\vec{e}_1) \cdots T(\vec{e}_n)]$ for T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.20 (∼5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by

$$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} x + 3z \\ 2x - y - 4z \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.20 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x + 3z \\ 2x - y - 4z \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Compute $T(\vec{e}_1)$, $T(\vec{e}_2)$, and $T(\vec{e}_3)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.20 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x + 3z \\ 2x - y - 4z \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Compute $T(\vec{e}_1)$, $T(\vec{e}_2)$, and $T(\vec{e}_3)$.
Part 2: Find the standard matrix for T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M
Module G

Fact A.21

Because every linear map $T : \mathbb{R}^m \to \mathbb{R}^n$ has a linear combination of the variables in each component, and thus $T(\vec{e}_i)$ yields exactly the coefficients of x_i, the standard matrix for T is simply an ordered list of the coefficients of the x_i:

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ w \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} ax + by + cz + dw \\ ex + fy + gz + hw \end{bmatrix} \qquad A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b & c & d \\ e & f & g & h \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.22 *(∼5 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.22 *(~5 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.22 *(~5 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 4 & 5 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

Part 2: Compute $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to use matrices to summarize linear maps (Standard A2).

Module A Section 3

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

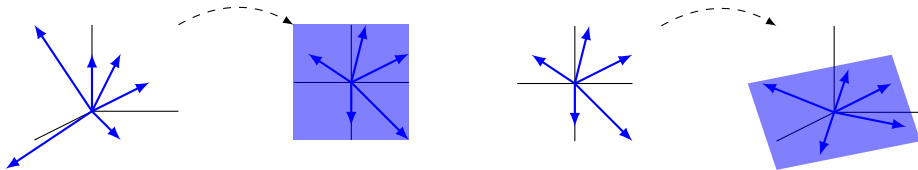**Today's goals:** Today we will learn about an important subspace called the **kernel** of a linear transformation (Standard A3).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.23 (~15 min) Compute the following linear transformations of vectors given their standard matrices.

$$T_1 \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right) \text{ for the standard matrix } A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_2 \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} \right) \text{ for the standard matrix } A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_3 \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right) \text{ for the standard matrix } A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.24

Let $T : V \to W$ be a linear transformation. The **kernel** of T is an important subspace of V defined by

$$\ker T = \{\vec{v} \in V \mid T(\vec{v}) = \vec{z}\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G
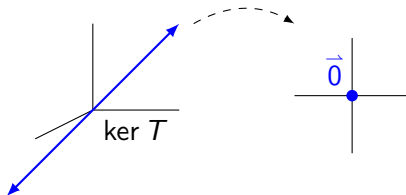
Activity A.25 ($\sim$5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Which of these subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^2$ describes $\ker T$, the set of all vectors that transform into $\vec{0}$?

a) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

b) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

c) $\mathbb{R}^2 = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \,\middle|\, x, y \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.26 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Which of these subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^3$ describes $\ker T$, the set of all vectors that transform into $\vec{0}$?

a) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ a \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

b) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

c) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

d) $\mathbb{R}^3 = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.27 (∼10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 3x + 4y - z \\ x + 2y + z \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.27 (~10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 3x + 4y - z \\ x + 2y + z \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Set $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ to find a linear system of equations whose solution set is the kernel.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Activity A.27 (~10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$T \left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 3x + 4y - z \\ x + 2y + z \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Set $T \left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ to find a linear system of equations whose solution set is the kernel.

Part 2: Use RREF(A) to solve this homogeneous system of equations and find a basis for the kernel of T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.28 (~10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ w \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x + 4y + 2z - 4w \\ -2x - 4y + z + w \\ 3x + 6y - z - 4w \end{bmatrix}.$$

Find a basis for the kernel of T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned about the **kernel** of a linear transformation (Standard A3).

Module A Section 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about an important subspace called the **image** of a linear transformation (Standard A3).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.29

Let $T : V \to W$ be a linear transformation. The **image** of T is an important subspace of W defined by

$$\operatorname{Im} T = \left\{ \vec{w} \in W \mid \text{there is some } \vec{v} \in V \text{ with } T(\vec{v}) = \vec{w} \right\}$$

In the examples below, the left example's image is all of $\mathbb{R}^2$, but the right example's image is a planar subspace of $\mathbb{R}^3$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.30 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Which of these subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^3$ describes Im T, the set of all vectors that are the result of using T to transform $\mathbb{R}^2$ vectors?

a) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ a \end{bmatrix} \middle| a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

c) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

b) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \middle| a, b \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

d) $\mathbb{R}^3 = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \middle| x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.31 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Which of these subspaces of $\mathbb{R}^2$ describes Im T, the set of all vectors that are the result of using T to transform $\mathbb{R}^3$ vectors?

a) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a \\ a \end{bmatrix} \, \middle| \, a \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

b) $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

c) $\mathbb{R}^2 = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \, \middle| \, x, y \in \mathbb{R} \right\}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

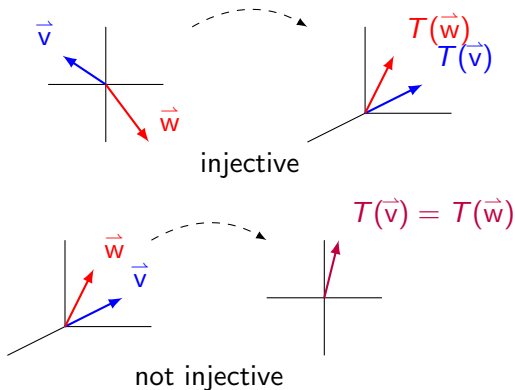**Activity A.32** ($\sim$5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 7 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} T(\vec{e}_1) & T(\vec{e}_2) & T(\vec{e}_3) & T(\vec{e}_4) \end{bmatrix}.$$

Since $T(\vec{v}) = T(x_1\vec{e}_1 + x_2\vec{e}_2 + x_3\vec{e}_3 + x_4\vec{e}_4)$, the set of vectors

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

a) spans Im T

b) is a linearly independent subset of Im T

c) is a basis for Im T

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Observation A.33

Let $T : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 7 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Since the set $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$ spans $\operatorname{Im} T$, we can obtain a basis for

$\operatorname{Im} T$ by finding $\operatorname{RREF} A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ and only using the vectors

corresponding to pivot columns:

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.34

Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ be a linear transformation with standard matrix A.

- The kernel of T is the solution set of the homogeneous system given by the augmented matrix $\left[A \mid \vec{0} \right]$. Use the coefficients of its free variables to get a basis for the kernel.

- The image of T is the span of the columns of A. Remove the vectors creating non-pivot columns in RREF A to get a basis for the image.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.35 (~10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Find a basis for the kernel and a basis for the image of T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Summary: Today we learned about the **image** of a linear transformation (Standard A3).

Module A Section 5

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about **injective** and **surjective** linear maps (Standard A4).

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.36 (∼5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ be a linear transformation with standard matrix A. Which of the following is equal to the dimension of the kernel of T?

(a) The number of pivot columns

(b) The number of non-pivot columns

(c) The number of pivot rows

(d) The number of non-pivot rows

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.37 (∼5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ be a linear transformation with standard matrix A. Which of the following is equal to the dimension of the image of T?

(a) The number of pivot columns

(b) The number of non-pivot columns

(c) The number of pivot rows

(d) The number of non-pivot rows

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M
Module G

Observation A.38

Combining these with the observation that the number of columns is the dimension of the domain of T, we have the **rank-nullity theorem**:

The dimension of the domain of T equals $\dim(\ker T) + \dim(\operatorname{Im} T)$.

The dimension of the image is called the **rank** of T (or A) and the dimension of the kernel is called the **nullity**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.39 (∼10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Verify that the rank-nullity theorem holds for T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Definition A.40

Let $T : V \to W$ be a linear transformation. T is called **injective** or **one-to-one** if T does not map two distinct vectors to the same place. More precisely, T is injective if $T(\vec{v}) \neq T(\vec{w})$ whenever $\vec{v} \neq \vec{w}$.

injective

not injective

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.41 ($\sim$3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Is T injective?

a) Yes, because $T(\vec{v}) = T(\vec{w})$ whenever $\vec{v} = \vec{w}$.

b) Yes, because $T(\vec{v}) \neq T(\vec{w})$ whenever $\vec{v} \neq \vec{w}$.

c) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) \neq T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$

d) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}\right)$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.42 *(~2 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Is T injective?

a) Yes, because $T(\vec{v}) = T(\vec{w})$ whenever $\vec{v} = \vec{w}$.

b) Yes, because $T(\vec{v}) \neq T(\vec{w})$ whenever $\vec{v} \neq \vec{w}$.

c) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}\right) \neq T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}\right)$

d) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}\right) = T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}\right)$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Definition A.43

Let $T : V \rightarrow W$ be a linear transformation. T is called **surjective** or **onto** if every element of W is mapped to by an element of V. More precisely, for every $\vec{w} \in W$, there is some $\vec{v} \in V$ with $T(\vec{v}) = \vec{w}$.
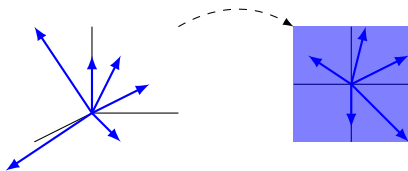
surjective   not surjective

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G
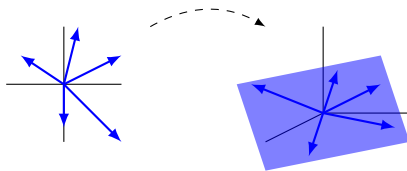
Activity A.44 *($\sim$3 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Is T surjective?

a) Yes, because for every $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^3$, there exists $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2$ such that

$T(\vec{v}) = \vec{w}$.

b) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right)$ can never equal $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

c) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right)$ can never equal $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.45 (~2 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \qquad \text{with standard matrix } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Is T surjective?

a) Yes, because for every $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2$, there exists $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ 42 \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ such that

   $T(\vec{v}) = \vec{w}$.

b) Yes, because for every $\vec{w} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^2$, there exists $\vec{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ z \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ such that

   $T(\vec{v}) = \vec{w}$.

c) No, because $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right)$ can never equal $\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Observation A.46

As we will see, it's no coincidence that the RREF of the injective map's standard matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

has all pivot columns. Similarly, the RREF of the surjective map's standard matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

has a pivot in each row.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Observation A.47

Let $T : V \to W$. We have previously defined the following terms.

- The **kernel** of T is the set of all vectors in V that are mapped to $\vec{z} \in W$. It is a subspace of V.

- The **image** of T is the set of all vectors in W that are mapped to by something in V. It is a subspace of W.

- T is called **injective** or **one-to-one** if T always maps distinct vectors to different places.

- T is called **surjective** or **onto** if every element of W is mapped to by some element of V.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.48 (∼5 min) Let $T : V \to W$ be a linear transformation where ker T contains multiple vectors. What can you conclude?

(a) T is injective

(b) T is not injective

(c) T is surjective

(d) T is not surjective

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.49

A linear transformation T is injective **if and only if** $\ker T = \{\vec{0}\}$. Put another way, an injective linear transformation may be recognized by its **trivial** kernel.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G
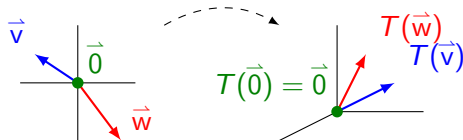
Activity A.50 (~5 min) Let $T : V \to \mathbb{R}^5$ be a linear transformation where Im T is spanned by four vectors. What can you conclude?

(a) T is injective

(b) T is not injective

(c) T is surjective

(d) T is not surjective

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Fact A.51

A linear transformation $T : V \rightarrow W$ is surjective **if and only if** $\text{Im } T = W$. Put another way, a surjective linear transformation may be recognized by its identical codomain and image.
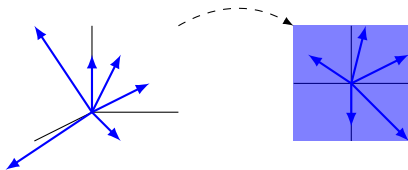
surjective, $\text{Im } T = \mathbb{R}^2$ not surjective, $\text{Im } T \neq \mathbb{R}^3$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
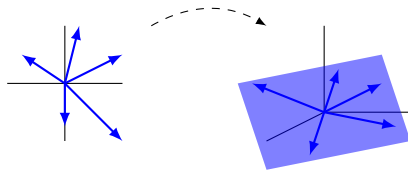
Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned about **injective** and **surjective** linear maps (Standard A4).

Module A Section 6

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn about **bijective** linear maps. This will be needed when we learn about **invertible matrices** (Standard M2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.52 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ be a linear map with standard matrix A. Sort the following claims into two groups of *equivalent* statements: one group that means T is **injective**, and one group that means T is **surjective**.

(a) The kernel of T is trivial, i.e. $\ker T = \{\vec{0}\}$.

(b) The columns of A span $\mathbb{R}^m$.

(c) The columns of A are linearly independent.

(d) Every column of RREF(A) has a pivot.

(e) Every row of RREF(A) has a pivot.

(f) The image of T equals its codomain, i.e. Im $T = \mathbb{R}^m$.

(g) The system of linear equations given by the augmented matrix $\left[A \mid \vec{b} \right]$ has a solution for all $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$.

(h) The system of linear equations given by the augmented matrix $\left[A \mid \vec{0} \right]$ has exactly one solution.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Quick Check A.53

The easiest way to determine if the linear map with standard matrix A is injective is to see if RREF(A) has a pivot in each column.

The easiest way to determine if the linear map with standard matrix A is surjective is to see if RREF(A) has a pivot in each row.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.54 (~3 min) What can you conclude about the linear map

$T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ with standard matrix $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \\ e & f \end{bmatrix}$?

a) Its standard matrix has more columns than rows, so T is not injective.

b) Its standard matrix has more columns than rows, so T is injective.

c) Its standard matrix has more rows than columns, so T is not surjective.

d) Its standard matrix has more rows than columns, so T is surjective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.55 (~2 min) What can you conclude about the linear map
$T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ with standard matrix $\begin{bmatrix} a & b & c \\ d & e & f \end{bmatrix}$?

a) Its standard matrix has more columns than rows, so T is not injective.

b) Its standard matrix has more columns than rows, so T is injective.

c) Its standard matrix has more rows than columns, so T is not surjective.

d) Its standard matrix has more rows than columns, so T is surjective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M

Module G

Fact A.56

The following are true for any linear map $T : V \to W$:

- If $\dim(V) > \dim(W)$, then T is not injective.
- If $\dim(V) < \dim(W)$, then T is not surjective.

Basically, a linear transformation cannot reduce dimension without collapsing vectors into each other, and a linear transformation cannot increase dimension from its domain to its image.

$$T(\vec{v}) = T(\vec{w})$$

not injective, $3 > 2$ not surjective, $2 < 3$
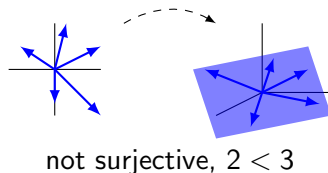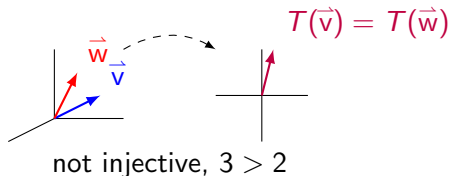
But dimension arguments **cannot** be used to prove a map **is** injective or surjective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.57 ($\sim$5 min) Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with standard matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & \cdots & a_{4n} \end{bmatrix}$ is both injective and surjective (we call such maps

bijective).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.57 (~5 min) Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with standard matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & \cdots & a_{4n} \end{bmatrix}$ is both injective and surjective (we call such maps

bijective).

Part 1: How many pivot rows must RREF A have?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.57 (~5 min) Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with standard matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & \cdots & a_{4n} \end{bmatrix}$ is both injective and surjective (we call such maps

bijective).

Part 1: How many pivot rows must RREF A have?

Part 2: How many pivot columns must RREF A have?

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.57 (~5 min) Suppose $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with standard matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & \cdots & a_{3n} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & \cdots & a_{4n} \end{bmatrix}$ is both injective and surjective (we call such maps

bijective).

Part 1: How many pivot rows must RREF A have?

Part 2: How many pivot columns must RREF A have?

Part 3: What is RREF A?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.58 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ be a bijective linear map with standard matrix A. Label each of the following as true or false.

(a) RREF(A) is the identity matrix.

(b) The columns of A form a basis for $\mathbb{R}^n$

(c) The system of linear equations given by the augmented matrix $\left[A \mid \vec{b} \right]$ has exactly one solution for each $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{R}^n$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Observation A.59

The easiest way to show that the linear map with standard matrix A is bijective is to show that RREF(A) is the identity matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6

Module M
Module G

Activity A.60 (~3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by the standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which of the following must be true?

(a) T is neither injective nor surjective

(b) T is injective but not surjective

(c) T is surjective but not injective

(d) T is bijective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.61 (~3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x + y - z \\ 4x + y + z \\ 6x + 2y \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which of the following must be true?

(a) T is neither injective nor surjective

(b) T is injective but not surjective

(c) T is surjective but not injective

(d) T is bijective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.62 (~3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x + 3y \\ x - y \\ x + 3y \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which of the following must be true?

(a) T is neither injective nor surjective

(b) T is injective but not surjective

(c) T is surjective but not injective

(d) T is bijective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
Section 6
Module M
Module G

Activity A.63 (~3 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x + y - z \\ 4x + y + z \end{bmatrix}.$$

Which of the following must be true?

(a) T is neither injective nor surjective

(b) T is injective but not surjective

(c) T is surjective but not injective

(d) T is bijective.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Section 1

Section 2

Section 3

Section 4

Section 5

Section 6

Module M

Module G

Summary: Today we learned about **bijective** linear maps. This will be important when we learn about **invertible matrices** (Standard M2) in the next module.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Module M: Understanding Matrices Algebraically

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Section 1

Section 2

Section 3

Section 4

Module G

What algebraic structure do matrices have?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

At the end of this module, students will be able to...

M1. Matrix Multiplication. ... multiply matrices.

M2. Row operations as matrix multiplication. ... can express row operations through matrix multiplication.

M3. Invertible Matrices. ... determine if a square matrix is invertible or not.

M4. Matrix inverses. ... compute the inverse matrix of an invertible matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Readiness Assurance Outcomes

Before beginning this module, each student should be able to...

- Compose functions of real numbers.

- Identify the domain and codomain of linear transformations.

- Find the matrix corresponding to a linear transformation and compute the image of a vector given a standard matrix **A2**

- Determine if a linear transformation is injective and/or surjective **A4**

- Interpret the ideas of injectivity and surjectivity in multiple ways.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

The following resources will help you prepare for this module.

- Function composition (Khan Academy): `http://bit.ly/2wkz7f3`
- Domain and codomain: `https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BQMyeQOLvpg`
- Interpreting injectivity and surjectivity in many ways:
  `https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WpUv72Y6Dl0`

Module M Section 1

Today's goals: Today we will learn about composing linear maps.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Observation M.1

If $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^m \to \mathbb{R}^k$ are linear maps, then the composition map $S \circ T$ is a linear map from $\mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^k$.

$$\mathbb{R}^n \xrightarrow{\ T\ } \mathbb{R}^m \xrightarrow{\ S\ } \mathbb{R}^k$$
$$S \circ T$$

Recall that for a vector, $\vec{v} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, the composition is computed as $(S \circ T)(\vec{v}) = S(T(\vec{v}))$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.2 ($\sim$5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

What are the domain and codomain of the composition map $S \circ T$?

(a) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^2$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^3$

(b) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^3$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^2$

(c) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^2$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^4$

(d) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^3$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^4$

(e) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^4$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^3$

(f) The domain is $\mathbb{R}^4$ and the codomain is $\mathbb{R}^2$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.3 *(~2 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

What size will the standard matrix of $S \circ T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be? (Rows $\times$ Columns)

(a) 4×3 (c) 3×4 (e) 2×4

(b) 4×2 (d) 3×2 (f) 2×3

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.4 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.4 (∼15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute

$$(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_1) = S(T(\vec{e}_1)) = S\left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.4 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute

$$(S \circ T)(\vec{e_1}) = S(T(\vec{e_1})) = S\left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 2: Compute $(S \circ T)(\vec{e_2})$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.4 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute

$$(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_1) = S(T(\vec{e}_1)) = S\left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 2: Compute $(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_2)$.
Part 3: Compute $(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_3)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.4 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the 2×3 standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ be given by the 4×2 standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 1: Compute

$$(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_1) = S(T(\vec{e}_1)) = S\left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} ? \\ ? \\ ? \\ ? \end{bmatrix}.$$

Part 2: Compute $(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_2)$.
Part 3: Compute $(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_3)$.
Part 4: Write the 4×3 standard matrix of $S \circ T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Definition M.5

We define the **product** AB of a $m \times n$ matrix A and a $n \times k$ matrix B to be the $m \times k$ standard matrix of the composition map of the two corresponding linear functions.

For the previous activity, T was a map $\mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$, and S was a map $\mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$, so $S \circ T$ gave a map $\mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with a 4×3 standard matrix:

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [(S \circ T)(\vec{e}_1) \quad (S \circ T)(\vec{e}_2) \quad (S \circ T)(\vec{e}_3)] = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -5 & 5 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \\ 31 & -12 & 11 \\ -12 & 5 & -5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.6 (~15 min) Let $S : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by the matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.6 (~15 min) Let $S : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by the matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write the dimensions (rows × columns) for A, B, AB, and BA.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.6 (~15 min) Let $S : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by the matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write the dimensions (rows $\times$ columns) for A, B, AB, and BA.

Part 2: Find the standard matrix AB of $S \circ T$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.6 (~15 min) Let $S : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be given by the matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be given by the matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write the dimensions (rows $\times$ columns) for A, B, AB, and BA.

Part 2: Find the standard matrix AB of $S \circ T$.

Part 3: FInd the standard matrix BA of $T \circ S$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.7 (~10 min) Consider the following three matrices.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & 7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.7 *(∼10 min)* Consider the following three matrices.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & 7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Find the domain and codomain of each of the three linear maps corresponding to A, B), and C.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.7 *(∼10 min)* Consider the following three matrices.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 5 & 7 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \qquad C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 1: Find the domain and codomain of each of the three linear maps corresponding to A, B), and C.

Part 2: Only one of the matrix products AB, AC, BA, BC, CA, CB can actually be computed. Compute it.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Summary: Today we learned that matrix multiplication is simply composing linear maps (Standard M1)

Module M Section 2

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how row operations can be interpreted via matrix multiplication (Standard M2). This will be useful when we compute **determinants** in module G.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Remark M.8

Recall that the **product** AB of a $m \times n$ matrix A and an $n \times k$ matrix B is the $m \times k$ standard matrix of the composition map of the two corresponding linear functions.

For example, if T was a map $\mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^2$, and S was a map $\mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^4$, then $S \circ T$ gave a map $\mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^4$ with a 4×3 standard matrix, such as:

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= [(S \circ T)(\vec{e_1}) \quad (S \circ T)(\vec{e_2}) \quad (S \circ T)(\vec{e_3})] = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -5 & 5 \\ 5 & -3 & 4 \\ 31 & -12 & 11 \\ -12 & 5 & -5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.9 ($\sim$*15 min*) Let $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$, and let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.9 (∼15 min) Let $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$, and let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute the product BA by hand.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.9 *(∼15 min)* Let $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$, and let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute the product BA by hand.

Part 2: Check your work using technology. Using Octave:

- `B = sym([3 -4 0 ; 2 0 -1 ; 0 -3 3])`
- `A = sym([2 7 -1 ; 0 3 2 ; 1 1 -1])`
- `B*A`

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.10 ($\sim$5 min) Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$. Find a 3×3 matrix B such that

$BA = A$, that is,

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Check your guess using technology.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Definition M.11

The identity matrix I_n (or just I when n is obvious from context) is the $n \times n$ matrix

$$I_n = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \ldots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \ddots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \ddots & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & \ldots & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

It has a 1 on each diagonal element and a 0 in every other position.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Fact M.12
For any square matrix A, $IA = AI = A$:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.13 (~20 min) Tweaking the identity matrix slightly allows us to write row operations in terms of matrix multiplication.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.13 ($\sim$20 min) Tweaking the identity matrix slightly allows us to write row operations in terms of matrix multiplication.

Part 1: Create a matrix that doubles the third row of A:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.13 (~20 min) Tweaking the identity matrix slightly allows us to write row operations in terms of matrix multiplication.

Part 1: Create a matrix that doubles the third row of A:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 2: Create a matrix that swaps the second and third rows of A:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.13 (~20 min) Tweaking the identity matrix slightly allows us to write row operations in terms of matrix multiplication.

Part 1: Create a matrix that doubles the third row of A:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 2: Create a matrix that swaps the second and third rows of A:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Part 3: Create a matrix that adds 5 times the third row of A to the first row:

$$\begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 7 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2+5(1) & 7+5(1) & -1+5(-1) \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Fact M.14

If R is the result of applying a row operation to I, then RA is the result of applying the same row operation to A.

- Scaling a row: $R = \begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

- Swapping rows: $R = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

- Adding a row multiple to another row: $R = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & c \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Such matrices can be chained together to emulate multiple row operations. In particular,

$$\text{RREF}(A) = R_k \dots R_2 R_1 A$$

for some sequence of matrices $R_1, R_2, \dots, R_k$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how row operations can be interpreted via matrix multiplication (Standard M2). This will be useful when we compute **determinants** in module G.

Module M Section 3

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to determine when a matrix is **invertible**(Standard M3).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.15 ($\sim$10 min) Consider the two row operations $R_2 \leftrightarrow R_3$ and $R_1 + R_2 \to R_1$ applied as follows to show $A \sim B$:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\sim \begin{bmatrix} -1+1 & 4+2 & 5+3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 & 8 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = B$$

Express these row operations as matrix multiplication by expressing B as the product of two matrices and A:

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \\ ? & ? & ? \end{bmatrix} A$$

Check your work using technology.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.16 (~15 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^m$ be a linear map with standard matrix A. Sort the following items into three groups of statements: a group that means T is **injective**, a group that means T is **surjective**, and a group that means T is **bijective**.

(a) $A\vec{x} = \vec{b}$ has a solution for all $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$

(b) $A\vec{x} = \vec{b}$ has a unique solution for all $\vec{b} \in \mathbb{R}^m$

(c) $A\vec{x} = \vec{0}$ has a unique solution.

(d) The columns of A span $\mathbb{R}^m$

(e) The columns of A are linearly independent

(f) The columns of A are a basis of $\mathbb{R}^m$

(g) Every column of RREF(A) has a pivot

(h) Every row of RREF(A) has a pivot

(i) $m = n$ and RREF(A) = I

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.17 (~5 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$.

Write an augmented matrix representing the system of equations given by $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{0}$, that is, $A\vec{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{0}$ to find the kernel of T.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Definition M.18

Let $T : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ be a linear map with standard matrix A.

- If T is a bijection and $\vec{b}$ is any $\mathbb{R}^n$ vector, then $T(\vec{x}) = A\vec{x} = \vec{b}$ has a unique solution.

- So we may define an **inverse map** $T^{-1} : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{R}^n$ by setting $T^{-1}(\vec{b})$ to be this unique solution.

- Let A^{-1} be the standard matrix for T^{-1}. We call A^{-1} the **inverse matrix** of A, so we also say that A is **invertible**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to determine when a matrix is **invertible** (Standard M3).

Module M Section 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to find the **inverse** of an invertible matrix (Standard M4).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.19 (~20 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.19 (~20 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write an augmented matrix representing the system of equations given by $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$, that is, $A\vec{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_1)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.19 (~20 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by

the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write an augmented matrix representing the system of equations given by

$T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$, that is, $A\vec{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_1)$.

Part 2: Solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_2$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_2)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.19 *(∼20 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by
the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write an augmented matrix representing the system of equations given by
$T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$, that is, $A\vec{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_1)$.

Part 2: Solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_2$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_2)$.

Part 3: Solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_3$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_3)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.19 *(~20 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ be the linear transformation given by

the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Write an augmented matrix representing the system of equations given by

$T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$, that is, $A\vec{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_1$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_1)$.

Part 2: Solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_2$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_2)$.
Part 3: Solve $T(\vec{x}) = \vec{e}_3$ to find $T^{-1}(\vec{e}_3)$.
Part 4: Write A^{-1}, the standard matrix for T^{-1}.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Observation M.20

We could have solved these three systems simultaneously by row reducing the matrix $[A \mid I]$ at once.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 2 & -1 & -6 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array}\right] \sim \left[\begin{array}{ccc|ccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -5 & 14 & -18 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & -3 & 4 \end{array}\right]$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A

Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.21 ($\sim$5 min) Find the inverse A^{-1} of the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$ by row-reducing $[A \,|\, I]$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.22 *(∼5 min)* Is the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & -5 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ invertible? Give a reason for your answer.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Quick Check M.23
An $n \times n$ matrix A is invertible if and only if $\text{RREF}(A) = I_n$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.24 *(∼10 min)* Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the bijective linear map defined by $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x - 3y \\ -3x + 5y \end{bmatrix}$, with the inverse map $T^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 5x + 3y \\ 3x + 2y \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Activity M.24 (∼10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the bijective linear map defined by $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x - 3y \\ -3x + 5y \end{bmatrix}$, with the inverse map $T^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 5x + 3y \\ 3x + 2y \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute $(T^{-1} \circ T)\left(\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4

Module G

Activity M.24 ($\sim$10 min) Let $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ be the bijective linear map defined by $T\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x - 3y \\ -3x + 5y \end{bmatrix}$, with the inverse map $T^{-1}\left(\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 5x + 3y \\ 3x + 2y \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute $(T^{-1} \circ T)\left(\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right)$.

Part 2: If A is the standard matrix for T and A^{-1} is the standard matrix for T^{-1}, find the 2×2 matrix

$$A^{-1}A = \begin{bmatrix} ? & ? \\ ? & ? \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Module G

Summary: Today we learned how to find the **inverse** of an invertible matrix (Standard M4).

Module G: Geometry of Linear Maps

How can we understand linear maps geometrically?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M

Module G

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

At the end of this module, students will be able to...

G1. Row operations and Determinants. ... describe how a row operation affects the determinant of a matrix.

G2. Determinants. ... compute the determinant of a 4×4 matrix.

G3. Eigenvalues. ... find the eigenvalues of a 2×2 matrix.

G4. Eigenvectors. ... find a basis for the eigenspace of a 4×4 matrix associated with a given eigenvalue.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Readiness Assurance Outcomes

Before beginning this module, each student should be able to...

- Calculate the area of a parallelogram.

- Find the matrix corresponding to a linear transformation of Euclidean spaces **A2**.

- Recall and use the definition of a linear transformation **A1**.

- Find all roots of quadratic polynomials (including complex ones).

- Interpret the statement "A is an invertible matrix" in many equivalent ways in different contexts.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

The following resources will help you prepare for this module.

- Finding the area of a parallelogram (Khan Academy):
  `http://bit.ly/2BO5iWx`
- Factoring quadratics (Khan Academy): `http://bit.ly/1XjfbV2`
- Factoring quadratics using area models (Youtube):
  `https://youtu.be/Aa-v1EK7DR4`
- Finding complex roots of quadratics (Youtube):
  `https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2yBhDsNE0wg`

Module G Section 1

Today's goals: Today we will beign learning how linear transformations affect areas.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.1 *(~5 min)* The image below illustrates how the linear transformation $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ given by the standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ transforms the unit square.

$$A\vec{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
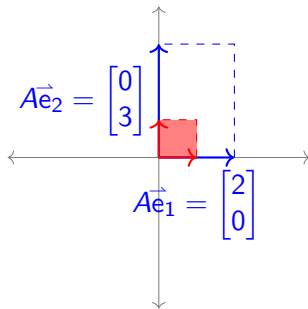
(a) What are the lengths of $A\vec{e}_1$ and $A\vec{e}_2$?

(b) What is the area of the transformed unit square?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.2 *(∼5 min)* The image below illustrates how the linear transformation $S : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ given by the standard matrix $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$. transforms the unit square.

$$B\vec{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
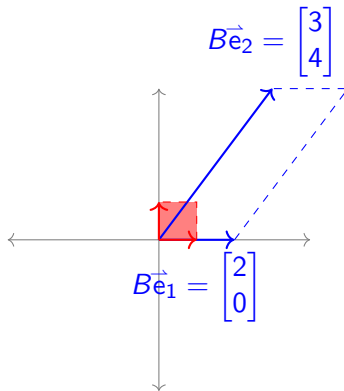
(a) What are the lengths of $B\vec{e}_1$ and $B\vec{e}_2$?

(b) What is the area of the transformed unit square?

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.3

It is possible to find two nonparallel vectors that are scaled but not rotated by the linear map given by B.

$$B\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 2\vec{e}_1$$

$$B \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = 4 \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$
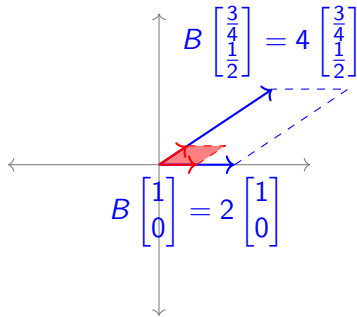
The process for finding such vectors will be covered later in this module.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.4

Notice that while a linear map can transform vectors in various ways, linear maps always transform parallelograms into parallelograms, and these areas are always transformed by the same factor: in the case of $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$, this factor is 8.
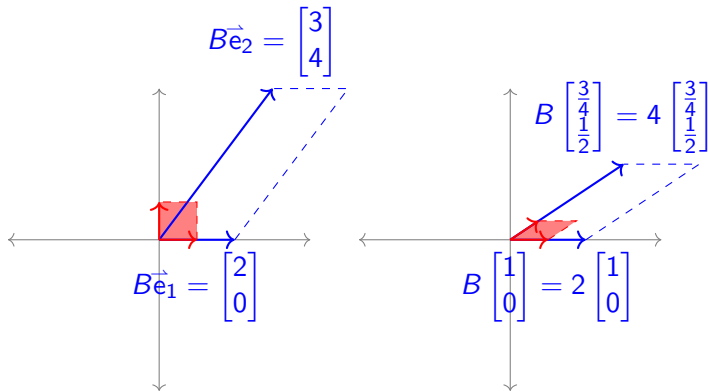
Since this change in area is always the same for a given linear map, it will be equal to the value of the transformed unit square (which begins with area 1).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.5

We will define the **determinant** of a square matrix A, or $\det(A)$ for short, to be the factor by which A scales areas. In order to figure out how to compute it, we first figure out the properties it must satisfy.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
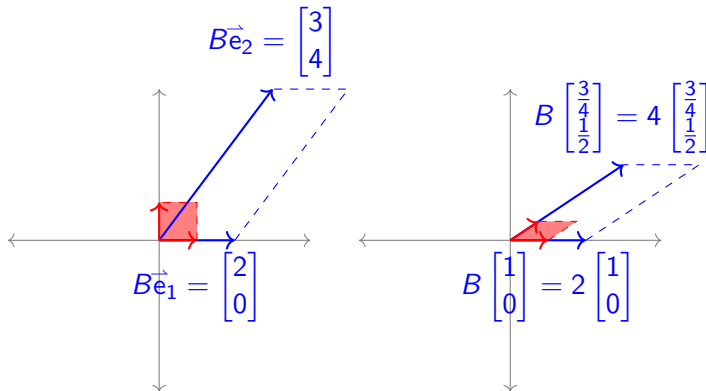
Activity G.6 *(∼2 min)* The transformation of the unit square by the standard matrix $[\vec{e}_1 \ \vec{e}_2] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$ is illustrated below. What is $\det([\vec{e}_1 \ \vec{e}_2]) = \det(I)$, the area of the transformed unit square shown here?

a) 0

b) 1

c) 2

d) 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
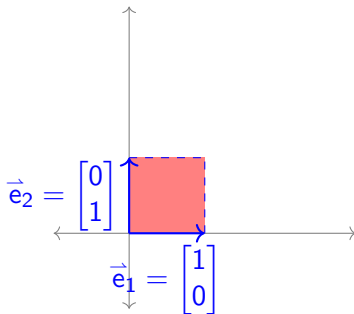
Activity G.7 *(∼2 min)* The transformation of the unit square by the standard matrix $[\vec{v} \ \vec{v}]$ is illustrated below: both $T(\vec{e_1}) = T(\vec{e_2}) = \vec{v}$. What is $\det([\vec{v} \ \vec{v}])$, the area of the transformed unit square shown here?


a) 0

b) 1

c) 2

d) 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5
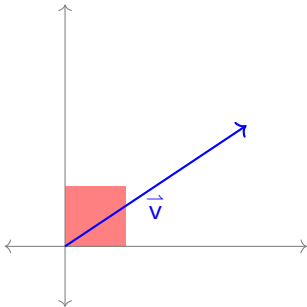
Activity G.8 *(∼5 min)* The transformations of the unit square by the standard matrices $[\vec{v} \ \vec{w}]$ and $[c\vec{v} \ \vec{w}]$ are illustrated below. Describe the value of $\det([c\vec{v} \ \vec{w}])$.
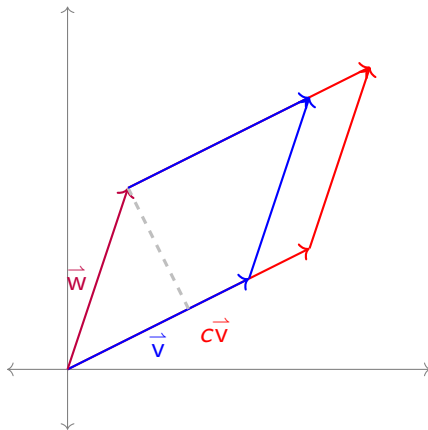
a) $\det([\vec{v} \ \vec{w}])$

b) $\det([\vec{v} \ \vec{w}]) + c \det([\vec{v} \ \vec{w}]$

c) $c \det([\vec{v} \ \vec{w}])$

d) Cannot be determined from this information.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.9 *(∼5 min)* The transformations of unit squares by the standard matrices $[\vec{u}\ \ \vec{w}]$, $[\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}]$ and $[\vec{u}+\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}]$ are illustrated below. Describe the value of $\det([\vec{u}+\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}])$.
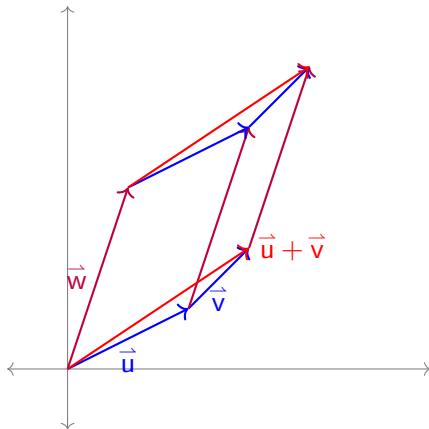
a) $\det([\vec{u}\ \ \vec{w}]) = \det([\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}])$

b) $\det([\vec{u}\ \ \vec{w}]) + \det([\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}])$

c) $\det([\vec{u}\ \ \vec{w}])\det([\vec{v}\ \ \vec{w}])$

d) Cannot be determined from this information.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Definition G.10

The **determinant** is the unique function $\det : M_{n,n} \to \mathbb{R}$ satisfying these properties:

P1: $\det(I) = 1$

P2: $\det(A) = 0$ whenever two columns of the matrix are identical.

P3: $\det[\cdots \ c\vec{v} \ \cdots] = c \det[\cdots \ \vec{v} \ \cdots]$, assuming no other columns change.

P4: $\det[\cdots \ \vec{v} + \vec{w} \ \cdots] = \det[\cdots \ \vec{v} \ \cdots] + \det[\cdots \ \vec{w} \ \cdots]$, assuming no other columns change.

Note that these last two properties together can be phrased as "The determinant is linear in each column."

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G

Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.11

The determinant must also satisfy other properties. Consider $\det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w} + c\vec{v}])$ and $\det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}])$.
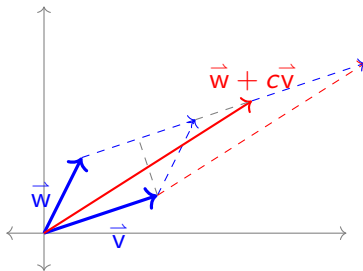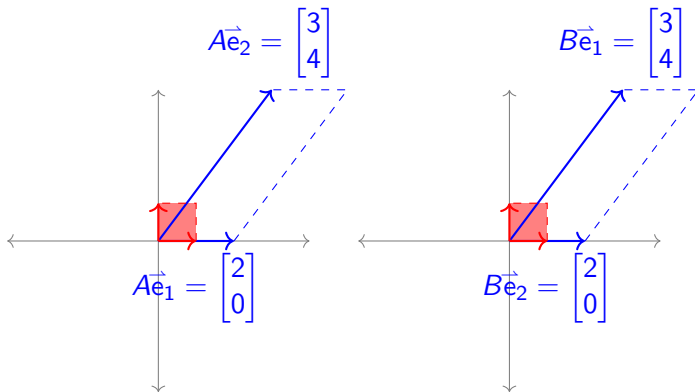

The base of both parallelograms is $\vec{v}$, while the height has not changed, so the determinant does not change either. This can also be proven using the other properties of the determinant:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\det([\vec{v} + c\vec{w} \quad \vec{w}]) &= \det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}]) + \det([c\vec{w} \quad \vec{w}]) \\
&= \det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}]) + c\det([\vec{w} \quad \vec{w}]) \\
&= \det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}]) + c \cdot 0 \\
&= \det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}])
\end{aligned}
$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.12

Swapping columns may be thought of as a reflection, which is represented by a negative determinant. For example, the following matrices transform the unit square into the same parallelogram, but the second matrix reflects its orientation.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \det A = 8 \qquad B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \det B = -8$$

$A\vec{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$ $B\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$A\vec{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ $B\vec{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.13

The fact that swapping columns multiplies determinants by a negative may be
verified by adding and subtracting columns.

$$\begin{aligned}
\det([\vec{v} \quad \vec{w}]) &= \det([\vec{v} + \vec{w} \quad \vec{w}]) \\
&= \det([\vec{v} + \vec{w} \quad \vec{w} - (\vec{v} + \vec{w})]) \\
&= \det([\vec{v} + \vec{w} \quad -\vec{v}]) \\
&= \det([\vec{v} + \vec{w} - \vec{v} \quad -\vec{v}]) \\
&= \det([\vec{w} \quad -\vec{v}]) \\
&= -\det([\vec{w} \quad \vec{v}])
\end{aligned}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.14

To summarize, we've shown that the column versions of the three row-reducing operations a matrix may be used to simplify a determinant in the following way:

(a) Multiplying a column by a scalar multiplies the determinant by that scalar:

$$c \det([\cdots \ \vec{v} \ \cdots]) = \det([\cdots \ c\vec{v} \ \cdots])$$

(b) Swapping two columns changes the sign of the determinant:

$$\det([\cdots \ \vec{v} \ \cdots \ \ \vec{w} \ \cdots]) = -\det([\cdots \ \vec{w} \ \cdots \ \ \vec{v} \ \cdots])$$

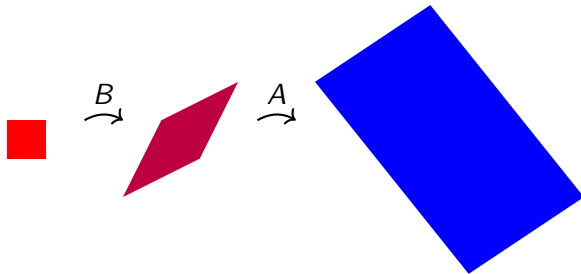(c) Adding a multiple of a column to another column does not change the determinant:

$$\det([\cdots \ \vec{v} \ \cdots \ \ \vec{w} \ \cdots]) = \det([\cdots \ \vec{v} + c\vec{w} \ \cdots \ \ \vec{w} \ \cdots])$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Summary: Today we defined the **determinant**, which measures how linear transformations scale areas.

Module G Section 2

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Today's goals: Today we will learn how row operations affect determinants (Standard G1) and how to compute determinants (Standard G2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.15 *(∼5 min)* The transformation given by the standard matrix A scales areas by 4, and the transformation given by the standard matrix B scales areas by 3. By what factor does the transformation given by the standard matrix AB scale areas?

(a) 1

(b) 7

(c) 12

(d) Cannot be determined

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.16

Since the transformation given by the standard matrix AB is obtained by applying the transformations given by A and B, it follows that

$$\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = \det(B)\det(A) = \det(BA)$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.17

Recall that row operations may be produced by matrix multiplication.

- Multiply the first row of A by c: $\begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} A$

- Swap the first and second row of A: $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} A$

- Add c times the third row to the first row of A: $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} A$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.18

The determinants of row operation matrices may be computed by manipulating columns to reduce each matrix to the identity:

- Scaling a row: $\det \begin{bmatrix} c & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = c \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = c$

- Swapping rows: $\det \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = -1 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = -1$

- Adding a row multiple to another row:
  $\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & c-1c & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0-0c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1-0c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0-0c & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \det(I) = 1$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.19 ($\sim$5 min) Consider the row operation $R_1 + 4R_3 \to R_1$ applied as follows to show $A \sim B$:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1+4(9) & 2+4(10) & 3+4(11) & 4+4(12) \\ 5 & 6 & 6 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} = B$$

(a) Find a matrix R such that $B = RA$, by applying the same row operation to

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(b) Find $\det R$ by comparing with the previous slide.

(c) If $C \in M_{3,3}$ is a matrix with $\det(C) = -3$, find

$$\det(RC) = \det(R)\det(C).$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.20 (~5 min) Consider the row operation $R_1 \leftrightarrow R_3$ applied as follows to show $A \sim B$:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} = B$$

(a) Find a matrix R such that $B = RA$, by applying the same row operation to I.

(b) If $C \in M_{3,3}$ is a matrix with $\det(C) = 5$, find $\det(RC)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.21 *(∼5 min)* Consider the row operation $3R_2 \to R_2$ applied as follows to show $A \sim B$:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3(5) & 3(6) & 3(7) & 3(8) \\ 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 \\ 13 & 14 & 15 & 16 \end{bmatrix} = B$$

(a) Find a matrix R such that $B = RA$.

(b) If $C \in M_{3,3}$ is a matrix with $\det(C) = -7$, find $\det(RC)$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.22

Recall that the column versions of the three row-reducing operations a matrix may be used to simplify a determinant:

(a) Multiplying columns by scalars:

$$\det([\cdots \quad c\vec{v} \quad \cdots]) = c \det([\cdots \quad \vec{v} \quad \cdots])$$

(b) Swapping two columns:

$$\det([\cdots \quad \vec{v} \quad \cdots \quad \vec{w} \quad \cdots]) = -\det([\cdots \quad \vec{w} \quad \cdots \quad \vec{v} \quad \cdots])$$

(c) Adding a multiple of a column to another column:

$$\det([\cdots \quad \vec{v} \quad \cdots \quad \vec{w} \quad \cdots]) = \det([\cdots \quad \vec{v} + c\vec{w} \quad \cdots \quad \vec{w} \quad \cdots])$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.23

The determinants of row operation matrices may be computed by manipulating columns to reduce each matrix to the identity:

- Scaling a row: $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & c & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

- Swapping rows: $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

- Adding a row multiple to another row: $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.24

Thus we can also use row operations to simplify determinants:

1. Multiplying rows by scalars: $\det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ cR \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} = c \det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ R \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix}$

2. Swapping two rows: $\det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ R \\ \vdots \\ S \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} = -\det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ S \\ \vdots \\ R \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix}$

3. Adding multiples of rows to other rows: $\det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ R \\ \vdots \\ S \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ R + cS \\ \vdots \\ S \\ \vdots \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.25

So we may compute the determinant of $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ by manipulating its rows/columns to reduce the matrix to I:

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= 2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= -2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= -2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= -2$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Remark G.26

So we see that row reducing all the way into RREF gives us a method of computing determinants!

However, we learned in module E that this can be tedious for large matrices. Thus, we will try to figure out how to turn the determinant of a larger matrix into the determinant of a smaller matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.27 (~5 min) The following image illustrates the transformation of the unit cube by the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.
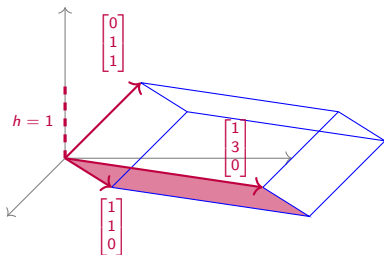
Recall that for this solid $V = Bh$, where h is the height of the solid and B is the area of its parallelogram base. So what must its volume be?

(a) $\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ 　　(b) $\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 　　(c) $\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 　　(d) $\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.28

If row i contains all zeros except for a 1 on the main (upper-left to lower-right) diagonal, then both column and row i may be removed without changing the value of the determinant.

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 11 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 11 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since row and column operations affect the determinants in the same way, the same technique works for a column of all zeros except for a 1 on the main diagonal.

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 11 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 5 \\ -1 & 1 & 11 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.29 *(~5 min)* Remove an appropriate row and column of

$\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 12 \\ 3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ to simplify the determinant to a 2×2 determinant.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.30 (~5 min) Simplify det $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 5 & 12 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ to a multiple of a 2×2

determinant by first doing the following:

- Factor out a 2 from a column.
- Swap rows or columns to put a 1 on the main diagonal.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.31 *(∼5 min)* Simplify $\det \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ to a multiple of a 2×2

determinant by first doing the following:

- Use row/column operations to create two zeroes in the same row or column.

- Factor/swap as needed to get a row/column of all zeroes except a 1 on the main diagonal.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.32

Using row/column operations, you can introduce zeros and reduce dimension to whittle down the determinant of a large matrix to a determinant of a smaller matrix.

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 8 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 6 & -18 & 0 & -20 \\ -1 & 4 & 1 & 5 \\ 2 & 8 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \det \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 1 \\ 6 & -18 & -20 \\ 2 & 8 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \cdots = -2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 21 & 43 \\ 0 & -1 & -10 \end{bmatrix} = -2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 21 & 43 \\ -1 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \cdots = -2 \det \begin{bmatrix} -167 & 21 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = -2 \det[-167]$$

$$= -2(-167) \det(I) = 334$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.33 *(∼10 min)* Rewrite

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 & 3 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

as a multiple of a determinant of a 3×3 matrix.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Summary: Today we learned how row operations affect determinants (Standard G1) and how to compute determinants (Standard G2).

Module G Section 3

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Today's goals: Today we will continue practicing computing determinants (Standard G2).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.34 *(~20 min)* Compute det $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ by using any

combination of row/column operations.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.35

Another option is to take advantage of the fact that the determinant is linear in each row or column. This approach is called **Laplace expansion** or **cofactor expansion**.

For example, since $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$,

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= -1 \det \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 & 2 \\ 5 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= - \det \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \det \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.36

Applying Laplace expansion to a 2×2 matrix yields a short formula you may have seen:

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = a \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + b \det \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = a \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} - b \det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ d & c \end{bmatrix} = ad - bc.$$

There are formulas for the determinants of larger matrices, but they can be pretty tedious to use. For example, writing out a formula for a 4×4 determinant would require 24 different terms!

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} \end{bmatrix} = a_{11}(a_{22}(a_{33}a_{44} - a_{43}a_{34}) - a_{23}(a_{32}a_{44} - a_{42}a_{34}) + \dots) + \dots$$

So this is why we either use Laplace expansion or row/column operations directly.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.37 (~5 min) Based on what we've done today, which technique is easier for computing determinants?

(a) Memorizing formulas.

(b) Using row/column operations.

(c) Laplace expansion.

(d) Some other technique (be prepared to describe it).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.38 *(∼10 min)* Use your preferred technique to compute

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.39 (∼5 min) An invertible matrix M and its inverse M^{-1} are given below:

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \qquad M^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 3/2 & -1/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Which of the following is equal to $\det(M) \det(M^{-1})$?

a) -1

b) 0

c) 1

d) 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.40

- For every invertible matrix M,

$$\det(M)\det(M^{-1}) = \det(I) = 1$$

so $\det(M^{-1}) = \frac{1}{\det(M)}$.

- Furthermore, a square matrix M is invertible if and only if $\det(M) \neq 0$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Summary: Today we continued practicing computing determinants (Standard G2).

Module G Section 4

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Today's goals: Today we will learn how to compute **eigenvalues** and **eigenvectors** (standards G3 and G4).

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Observation G.41

Consider the linear transformation $A : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}^2$ given by the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$.
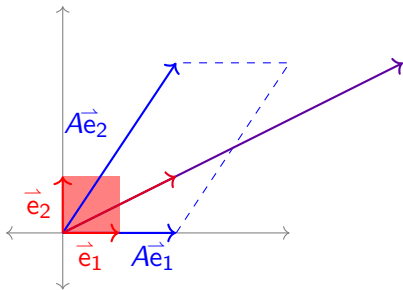
It is easy to see geometrically that

$$A \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

It is less obvious (but easily checked once you find it) that

$$A \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E

Module V

Module A

Module M

Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Definition G.42

Let $A \in M_{n,n}$. An **eigenvector** for A is a vector $\vec{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ such that $A\vec{x}$ is parallel to $\vec{x}$.

$$A\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 3\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$A\vec{e}_2$

$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$\vec{e}_2$

$\vec{e}_1$ $A\vec{e}_1 = 2\vec{e}_1$
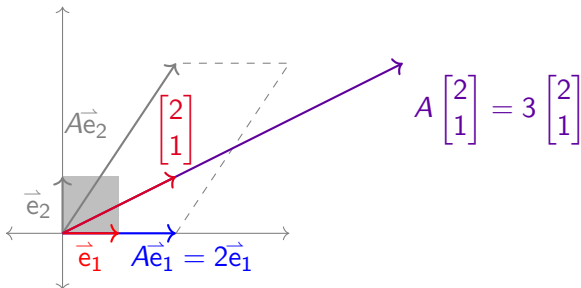
In other words, $A\vec{x} = \lambda\vec{x}$ for some scalar λ. If $\vec{x} \neq \vec{0}$, then we say $\vec{x}$ is a **nontrivial eigenvector** and we call this λ an **eigenvalue** of A.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.43 (~5 min) Finding the eigenvalues λ that satisfy

$$A\vec{x} = \lambda\vec{x} = \lambda(I\vec{x}) = (\lambda I)\vec{x}$$

for some nontrivial eigenvector $\vec{x}$ is equivalent to finding nonzero solutions for the matrix equation

$$(A - \lambda I)\vec{x} = \vec{0}.$$

Which of the following must be true for any eigenvalue?

(a) The **kernel** of the transformation with standard matrix $A - \lambda I$ must contain **the zero vector**, so $A - \lambda I$ is **invertible**.

(b) The **kernel** of the transformation with standard matrix $A - \lambda I$ must contain **a non-zero vector**, so $A - \lambda I$ is **not invertible**.

(c) The **image** of the transformation with standard matrix $A - \lambda I$ must contain **the zero vector**, so $A - \lambda I$ is **invertible**.

(d) The **image** of the transformation with standard matrix $A - \lambda I$ must contain **a non-zero vector**, so $A - \lambda I$ is **not invertible**.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Fact G.44

The eigenvalues λ for a matrix A are the values that make $A - \lambda I$ non-invertible.

Thus the eigenvalues λ for a matrix A are the solutions to the equation

$$\det(A - \lambda I) = 0.$$

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Definition G.45

The expression $\det(A - \lambda I)$ is called **characteristic polynomial** of A.

For example, when $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$, we have

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 2 \\ 3 & 4 - \lambda \end{bmatrix}$$

Thus the characteristic polynomial of A is

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda & 2 \\ 3 & 4 - \lambda \end{bmatrix} = (1 - \lambda)(4 - \lambda) - (2)(3) = \lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 2$$

and its eigenvalues are the solutions to $\lambda^2 - 5\lambda - 2 = 0$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.46 *(∼10 min)* Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.46 *(∼10 min)* Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute $\det(A - \lambda I)$ to determine the characteristic polynomial of A.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.46 *(∼10 min)* Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$.

Part 1: Compute $\det(A - \lambda I)$ to determine the characteristic polynomial of A.

Part 2: Set this characteristic polynomial equal to zero and factor to determine the eigenvalues of A.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.47 ($\sim$5 min) Find all the eigenvalues for the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 2 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.48 *(∼5 min)* Find all the eigenvalues for the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.49 (~10 min) Find all the eigenvalues for the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Summary: Today we learned how to compute **eigenvalues** and **eigenvectors** (standards G3 and G4).

Next class we will practice computing eigenvectors more.

Module G Section 5

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Today's goals: Today we will practice computing eigenvectors more.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.50 *(∼10 min)* It's possible to show that -2 is an eigenvalue for
$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & -7 & 9 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

Compute the kernel of the transformation with standard matrix

$$A - (-2)I = \begin{bmatrix} ? & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & ? & 9 \\ 3 & 0 & ? \end{bmatrix}$$

to find all the eigenvectors $\vec{x}$ such that $A\vec{x} = -2\vec{x}$.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Definition G.51

Since the kernel of a linear map is a subspace of $\mathbb{R}^n$, and the kernel obtained from $A - \lambda I$ contains all the eigenvectors associated with λ, we call this kernel the **eigenspace** of A associated with λ.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.52 *(~10 min)* Find a basis for the eigenspace for the matrix
$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ associated with the eigenvalue 3.

Linear Algebra

Clontz & Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.53 *(~10 min)* Find a basis for the eigenspace for the matrix
$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 6 & -2 & 1 & 5 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 5 & -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ associated with the eigenvalue 1.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Activity G.54 *(∼10 min)* Find a basis for the eigenspace for the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$ associated with the eigenvalue 2.

Linear Algebra

Clontz &
Lewis

Module E
Module V
Module A
Module M
Module G
Section 1
Section 2
Section 3
Section 4
Section 5

Summary: Today we practiced computing eigenvectors more.